VOLUME 6

Mines & Minerals: Acts and Rules

MMDR Act · MCDR · OMMC Rules · Coal Mines Act · auction rules

06

COMPILED BY

Upendra Luha, OAS

odisharevenuelaws.com

Edition · November 2026

About this volume

This volume brings together the Acts and the Government of Odisha orders, circulars, notifications and resolutions on mining and mineral laws that are published on odisharevenuelaws.com. Each document is reproduced as issued, in its original form. Use the Contents page or the PDF bookmarks to jump to any document. Page numbers at the foot of each page run continuously through the volume. This is a compilation for ready reference only; for official purposes, please rely on the notified text and the latest orders of the Government.

Contents

Part I – Central Acts & Rules

Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 **4**

Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988 (as amended up to 02.08.2011) **40**

Mineral (Auction) Amendment Rules, 2020 – Ministry of Mines **245**

Draft Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021 – Ministry of Mines Notice dt 23.04.2021 **252**

Coal Mines (Special Provisions) Act, 2015 **260**

Ministry of Coal OM dt 30.09.2022 – Empowered Committee on Leasing of CBA Act Land **289**

Part II – Odisha Minor Mineral Concession Rules

Odisha Minor Mineral Concession Rules, 2016 – SRO 601-2016 **296**

R&DM Letter No. 12796 dt 25.04.2022 – OMMC (Amendment) Rules, 2022 **403**

OMMC (Amendment) Rules, 2023 – Gazette Notification (S&M Dept) **408**

MINES AND MINERALS (DEVELOPMENT AND REGULATION) ACT, 1957

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I
PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Declaration as to expediency of Union Control.
3. Definitions.

CHAPTER II
GENERAL RESTRICTIONS ON UNDERTAKING PROSPECTING AND MINING OPERATIONS

4. Prospecting or mining operations to be under licence or lease.
4A. Termination of prospecting licences or mining leases.
5. Restrictions on the grant of prospecting licences or mining leases.
6. Maximum area for which a prospecting licence or mining lease may be granted.
7. Periods for which prospecting licences may be granted or renewed.
8. Periods for which mining leases may be granted or renewed.
8A. Period of grant of a mining lease for minerals other than coal, lignite and atomic minerals.
9. Royalties in respect of mining leases.
9A. Dead rent to be paid by the lessee.
9B. District Mineral Foundation.
9C. National Mineral Exploration Trust.

CHAPTER III
PROCEDURE FOR OBTAINING, PROSPECTING LICENCES OR MINING LEASES IN RESPECT OF LAND IN WHICH THE MINERALS VEST IN THE GOVERNMENT

10. Application for prospecting licences or mining leases.
10A. Rights of existing concession holders and applicants.
10B. Grant of mining lease in respect of notified minerals through auction.
10C. Grant of non-exclusive reconnaissance permits.
11. Grant of prospecting licence-cum-mining lease through auction in respect of minerals other than notified minerals.
11A.Procedure in respect of coal or lignite.
11B. Power of Central Government to make rules for regulating atomic minerals specified under Part B of First Schedule.
11C. Power of Central Government to amend First Schedule and Fourth Schedule.
12. Registers of prospecting licences and mining leases.
12A. Transfer of mineral concessions.

CHAPTER IV
RULES FOR REGULATING THE GRANT OF PROSPECTING LICENCES AND MINING LEASES

SECTIONS
13. Power of Central Government to make rules in respect of minerals.
13A. Power of Central Government to make rules for grant of prospecting licences or mining leases in respect of territorial waters or continental shelf of India.
14. [Sections 5 to 13] not to apply to minor minerals.
15. Power of State Governments to make rules in respect of minor minerals.
15A. Power of State Government to collect funds for District Mineral Foundation in case of minor minerals.
16. Power to modify mining leases granted before 25th October, 1949.

CHAPTER V
SPECIAL POWERS OF CENTRAL GOVERNMENT TO UNDERTAKE PROSPECTING OR MINING OPERATIONS IN CERTAIN CASES
17. Special powers of Central Government to undertake prospecting or mining operations in certain lands.
17A. Reservation of areas for purposes of conservation.

CHAPTER VI
DEVELOPMENT OF MINERALS
18. Mineral development.
18A. Power to authorise Geological Survey of India, etc., to make investigation.

CHAPTER VII
MISCELLANEOUS
19. Prospecting licences and mining leases to be void if in contravention of Act.
20. Act and rules to apply to all renewals of prospecting licences and mining leases.
20A. Power of Central Government to issue directions.
21. Penalties.
22. Cognizance of offences.
23. Offences by companies.
23A. Compounding of offences.
23B. Power to search.
23C. Power of State Government to make rules for preventing illegal mining, transportation and storage of minerals.
24. Power of entry and inspection.
24A. Rights and liabilities of a holder of prospecting licence or mining lease.
25. Recovery of certain sums as arrears of land revenue.
26. Delegation of powers.
27. Protection of action taken in good faith.
28. Rules and notifications to be laid before Parliament and certain rules to be approved by Parliament.
29. Existing rules to continue.
30. Power of revision by Central Government.
30A. Special provisions relating to mining leases for coal granted before 25th October, 1949.

SECTIONS

30B. Constitution of Special Courts.
30C. Special Courts to have powers of Court of Session.
31. Relaxation of rules in special cases.
32. [*Repealed*].
33. Validation of certain acts and indemnity.
THE FIRST SCHEDULE.
THE SECOND SCHEDULE.
THE THIRD SCHEDULE.
THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

THE MINES AND MINERALS (DEVELOPMENT AND REGULATION) ACT, 1957

ACT NO. 67 OF 1957

[28*th December*, 1957.]

An Act to provide for the [1][development and regulation of mines and minerals] under the control of the Union.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(*1*) This Act may be called the Mines and Minerals [2][(Development and Regulation)] Act, 1957.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of India.

(*3*) It shall come into force on such date[3] as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

2. Declaration as to expediency of Union Control.—It is hereby declared that it is expedient in the public interest that the Union should take under its control the regulation of mines and the development of minerals to the extent hereinafter provided.

3. Definitions.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

[4][(*a*) "leased area" means the area specified in the mining lease within which mining operations can be undertaken and includes the non-mineralised area required and approved for the activities falling under the definition of mine as referred to in clause (*i*);

(*aa*) "minerals" includes all minerals except mineral oils;]

(*b*) "mineral oils" includes natural gas and petroleum;

(*c*) "mining lease" means a lease granted for the purpose of undertaking mining operations, and includes a sub-lease granted for such purpose;

(*d*) "mining operations" means any operations undertaken for the purpose of winning any mineral;

(*e*) "minor minerals" means building stones, gravel, ordinary clay, ordinary sand other than sand used for prescribed purposes, and any other mineral which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, declare to be a minor mineral;

[5][(*ea*) "notified minerals" means any mineral specified in the Fourth Schedule;]

(*f*)"prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(*g*) "prospecting licence" means a licence granted for the purpose of undertaking prospecting operations;

[4][(*ga*) "prospecting licence-cum-mining lease" means a two stage concession granted for the purpose of undertaking prospecting operations followed by mining operations;]

(*h*) "prospecting operations" means any operations undertaken for the purpose of exploring, locating or proving mineral deposit ; [6]***

1. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 2, for "regulation of mines and the development of minerals" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid*., for "(Regulation and Development)" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. 1st June, 1958, *vide* notification No. G.S.R. 432, dated 29th May, 1958, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(*i*).
4. Subs. by Act 25 of 2016, s. 2, for clause (*a*) (w.e.f. 6-5-2016).
5. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
6. The word "and" omitted by Act 38 of 1999, s. 4 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

[1][(*ha*) "reconnaissance operations" means any operations undertaken for preliminary prospecting of a mineral through regional, aerial, geophysical or geochemical surveys and geological mapping, but does not include pitting, trenching, drilling (except drilling of boreholes on a grid specified from time to time by the Central Government) or sub-surface excavation;

(*hb*) "reconnaissance permit" means a permit granted for the purpose of undertaking reconnaissance operations; [2]***]

[3][(*hc*) "Special Court" means a Court of Session designated as Special Court under sub-section (*1*) of section 30B; and]

(*i*) the expressions, "mine" and "owner", have the meaning assigned to them in the Mines Act, 1952 (35 of 1952).

CHAPTER II

GENERAL RESTRICTIONS ON UNDERTAKING PROSPECTING AND MINING OPERATIONS

4. Prospecting or mining operations to be under licence or lease.—(*1*) [4][No person shall undertake any reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations in any area, except under and in accordance with the terms and conditions of a reconnaissance permit or of a prospecting licence or, as the case may be, of a mining lease, granted under this Act and the rules made thereunder]:

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall affect any prospecting or mining operations undertaken in any area in accordance with terms and conditions of a prospecting licence or mining lease granted before the commencement of this Act which is in force at such commencement:

[5][Provided further that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to any prospecting operations undertaken by the Geological Survey of India, the Indian Bureau of Mines, [6][the Atomic Minerals Directorate for Exploration and Research] of the Department of Atomic Energy of the Central Government, the Directorates of Mining and Geology of any State Government (by whatever name called), and the Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited., a Government company within the meaning of [7][clause (*45*) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013), and any such entity that may be notified for this purpose by the Central Government]:]

[8][Provided also that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to any mining lease (whether called mining lease mining concession or by any other name) in force immediately before the commencement of this Act in the Union territory of Goa, Daman and Diu.]

[9][(*1A*) No person shall transport or store or cause to be transported or stored any mineral otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder.]

(*2*) [10][No reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] shall be granted otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder.

[5][(*3*) Any State Government may, after prior consultation with the Central Government and in accordance with the rule made under section 18, [11][undertake reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations with respect to any mineral specified in the First Schedule in any area within that State which is not already held under any reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease].]

1. Ins. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 4 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. The word "and" omitted by Act 10 of 2015, s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
3. Ins. by s. 2, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
4. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 5, for certain words (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
5. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 2 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
6. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 5, for "the Atomic Minerals Division" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
7. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 3, for "section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)" (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
8. Ins. by Act 16 of 1987, s. 14 (w.e.f. 1-10-1963).
9. Ins. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 5 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
10. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid*., for "No prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
11. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid*., for certain words (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

[1][**4A.Termination of prospecting licences or mining leases.—**(*1*) Where the Central Government, after consultation with the State Government, is of opinion that it is expedient in the interest of regulation of mines and mineral development, preservation of natural environment, control of floods, prevention of pollution, or to avoid danger to public health or communications or to ensure safety of buildings, monuments or other structures or for conservation of mineral resources or for maintaining safety in the mines or for such other purposes, as the Central Government may deem fit, it may request the State Government to make a premature termination of a prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any mineral other than a minor mineral in any area or part thereof, and, on receipt of such request, the State Government shall make an order making a premature termination of such prospecting licence or mining lease with respect to the area or any part thereof.

(*2*) Where the State Government [2]*** is of opinion that it is expedient in the interest of regulation of mines and mineral development, preservation of natural environment, control of floods, prevention of pollution or to avoid danger to public health or communications or to ensure safety of buildings, monuments or other structures or for such other purposes, as the State Government may deem fit, it may, by an order, in respect of any minor mineral, make premature termination of prospecting licence or mining lease with respect to the area or any part thereof covered by such licence or lease.

[3][* * * * *]

(*3*) No order making a premature termination of a prospecting licence or mining lease shall be, made except after giving the holder of the licence or lease a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

(*4*) Where the holder of a mining lease fails to undertake mining operations for a period of [4][two years] after the date of execution of the lease or having commenced mining operations, has discontinued the same for a period of [4][two years], the lease shall lapse on the expiry of the period of [4][two years] from the date of execution of the lease or, as the case may be, discontinuance of the mining operations:

[5][Provided that the State Government may, on an application made by the holder of such lease before it lapses and on being satisfied that it will not be possible for the holder of the lease to undertake mining operations or to continue such operations for reasons beyond his control, make an order, within a period of three months from the date of receiving of such application, subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, to the effect that such lease shall not lapse:

Provided further that such lease shall lapse on failure to undertake mining operations or inability to continue the same before the end of a period of six months from the date of the order of the State Government:

Provided also that the State Government may, on an application made by the holder of a lease submitted within a period of six months from the date of its lapse and on being satisfied that such non-commencement or discontinuance was due to reasons beyond the control of the holder of the lease, revive the lease within a period of three months from the date of receiving the application from such prospective or retrospective date as it thinks fit but not earlier than the date of lapse of the lease:

Provided also that no lease shall be revived under the third proviso for more than twice during the entire period of the lease.]]

[6][**5. Restrictions on the grant of prospecting licences or mining leases.—**[7][(*1*) A State Government shall not grant a [8][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] to any person unless such person—

1. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 3, for section 4A (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
2. The words ", after consultation with the Central Government," omitted by Act 25 of 1994, s. 2 (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
3. The proviso omitted by Act 38 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Subs. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 2, for "one year" (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
5. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 4, for the provisos (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
6. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 4, for section 5 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
7. Subs. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 3, for sub-section (*1*) (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
8. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 7, for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

(*a*) is an Indian national, or company as defined in [1][clause (*20*) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013)]; and

(*b*) satisfies such conditions as may be prescribed:

[2][Provided that in respect of any mineral specified in Part A and Part B of the First Schedule, no reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease shall be granted except with the previous approval of the Central Government.]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, a person shall be deemed to be an Indian national,—

(*a*) in the case of a firm or other association of individuals, only if all the members of the firm or members of the association are citizens of India; and

(*b*) in the case of an individual, only if he is a citizen of India.]

(*2*) No mining lease shall be granted by the State Government unless it is satisfied that—

[3][(*a*) there is evidence to show the existence of mineral contents in the area for which the application for a mining lease has been made in accordance with such parameters as may be prescribed for this purpose by the Central Government;]

(*b*) there is a mining plan duly approved by the Central Government, or by the State Government, in respect of such category of mines as may be specified by the Central Government, for the development of mineral deposits in the area concerned:]

[4][Provided that a mining lease may be granted upon the filing of a mining plan in accordance with a system established by the State Government for preparation, certification, and monitoring of such plan, with the approval of the Central Government.]

6. **Maximum area for which a prospecting licence or mining lease may be granted**.—[5][(*1*) No person shall acquire [6]*** in respect of any mineral or prescribed group of associated minerals [7][in a State]—

(*a*) one or more prospecting licences covering a total area of more than twenty-five square kilometres; or

[7][(*aa*) one or more reconnaissance permit covering a total area of ten thousand square kilometres:

Provided that the area granted under a single reconnaissance permit shall not exceed five thousand square kilometers; or]

(*b*) one or more mining leases covering a total area of more than ten square kilometres:

[8][Provided that if the Central Government is of the opinion that in the interest of the development of any mineral or industry, it is necessary so to do, it may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, increase the aforesaid area limits in respect of prospecting licence or mining lease, in so far as it pertains to any particular mineral, or to any specified category of deposits of such mineral, or to any particular mineral located in any particular area.]]

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 5, for "sub-section (*1*) of section 3 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)" (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
2. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid*., for the proviso (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
3. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid*., for clause (*a*) (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
4. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
5. Subs. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 3, for sub-section (*1*) (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
6. The words "in any one State" omitted by Act 37 of 1986, s. 5 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
7. Ins. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 8 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
8. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 6, for the proviso (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

[1][(*c*) any reconnaissance permit, mining lease or prospecting licence in respect of any area which is not compact or contiguous:

Provided that if the State Government is of opinion that in the interests of the development of any mineral, it is necessary so to do, it may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, permit any person to acquire a reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in relation to any area which is not compact or contiguous.]

(*2*) For the purposes of this section, a person acquiring by, or in the name of, another person a [2][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] which is intended for himself shall be deemed to be acquiring it himself.

[3][(*3*) For the purposes of determining the total area referred to in sub-section (*1*), the area held under a [2][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] by a person as a member of a co-operative society, company or other corporation or a Hindu undivided family or a partner of a firm, shall be deducted from the area referred to in sub-section (*1*) so that the sum total of the area held by such person, under a [2][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease], whether as such member or partner, or individually, may not, in any case, exceed the total area specified in sub-section (*1*).]

[4]**[7. Periods for which prospecting licences may be granted or renewed.—**(*1*) The period for which [5][a reconnaissance permit or prospecting licence] may be granted shall not exceed three years.

(*2*) A prospecting licence shall, if the State Government is satisfied that a longer period is required to enable the licensee to complete prospecting operations be renewed for such period or periods as that Government may specify:

Provided that the total period for which a prospecting licence is granted does not exceed five years:

Provided further that no prospecting licence granted in respect of [6][a mineral included in Part A and Part B to] the First Schedule shall be renewed except with the previous approval of the Central Government.]

[7]**[8. Periods for which mining leases may be granted or renewed.—**(*1*) The provisions of this section shall apply to minerals specified in Part A of the First Schedule.

(*2*) The maximum period for which a mining lease may be granted shall not exceed thirty years:

Provided that the minimum period for which any such mining lease may be granted shall not be less than twenty years.

(*3*) A mining lease may be renewed for a period not exceeding twenty years with the previous approval of the Central Government.]

[8]**[8A. Period of grant of a mining lease for minerals other than coal, lignite and atomic minerals.—**(*1*) The provisions of this section shall apply to minerals other than those specified in Part A and Part B of the First Schedule.

(*2*) On and from the date of the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015 (10 of 2015), all mining leases shall be granted for the period of fifty years.

(*3*) All mining leases granted before the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015 (10 of 2015) shall be deemed to have been granted for a period of fifty years.

---

1. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 8, for clause (*c*) (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. Subs. by s. 8, *ibid*., for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Ins. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 3 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
4. Subs. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 4, for section 7 (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
5. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 9, for "a prospecting licence" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
6. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid*., for "a mineral included in" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
7. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 7, for section 8 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
8. Ins. by s. 8, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

(*4*) On the expiry of the lease period, the lease shall be put up for auction as per the procedure specified in this Act.

(*5*) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (*2*), (*3*) and sub-section (*4*), the period of lease granted before the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015 (10 of 2015), where mineral is used for captive purpose, shall be extended and be deemed to have been extended up to a period ending on the 31st March, 2030 with effect from the date of expiry of the period of renewal last made or till the completion of renewal period, if any, or a period of fifty years from the date of grant of such lease, whichever is later, subject to the condition that all the terms and conditions of the lease have been complied with.

(*6*) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (*2*), (*3*) and sub-section (*4*), the period of lease granted before the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015 (10 of 2015), where mineral is used for other than captive purpose, shall be extended and be deemed to have been extended up to a period ending on the 31st March, 2020 with effect from the date of expiry of the period of renewal last made or till the completion of renewal period, if any, or a period of fifty years from the date of grant of such lease, whichever is later, subject to the condition that all the terms and conditions of the lease have been complied with.

(*7*) Any holder of a lease granted, where mineral is used for captive purpose, shall have the right of first refusal at the time of auction held for such lease after the expiry of the lease period.

(*8*) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, the period of mining leases, including existing mining leases, of Government companies or corporations shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(*9*) The provisions of this section, notwithstanding anything contained therein, shall not apply to a mining lease granted before the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015 (10 of 2015), for which renewal has been rejected, or which has been determined, or lapsed.]

9. Royalties in respect of mining leases.—(*1*) The holder of a mining lease granted before the commencement of this Act shall, notwithstanding anything contained in the instrument of lease or in any law in force at such commencement, pay royalty in respect of any [1][mineral removed or consumed by him or by his agent, manager, employee, contractor or sub-lessee] from the leased area after such commencement, at the rate for the time being specified in the Second Schedule in respect of that mineral.

(*2*) The holder of a mining lease granted on or after the commencement of this Act shall pay royalty in respect of any [1][mineral removed or consumed by him or by his agent, manager, employee, contractor or sub-lessee] from the leased area at the rate for the time being specified in the Second Schedule in respect of that mineral.

[2][(*2A*) The holder of a mining lease, whether granted before or after the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1972 (56 of 1972) shall not be liable to pay any royalty in respect of any coal consumed by a workman engaged in a colliery provided that such consumption by the workman does not exceed one-third of a tonne per month.]

(*3*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend the Second Schedule so as to enhance or reduce the rate at which royalty shall be payable in respect of any mineral with effect from such date as may be specified in the notification:

[3][Provided that the Central Government shall not enhance the rate of royalty in respect of any mineral more than once during any period of [4][three years].]

1. Subs. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 4, for "mineral removed by him" (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
2. Ins. by s. 4, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
3. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid*., for the proviso (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
4. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 8, for "four years" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).

[1][**9A. Dead rent to be paid by the lessee.—**(*1*) The holder of a mining lease, whether granted before or after the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1972, shall notwithstanding anything contained in the instrument of lease or in any other law for the lime being in force, pay to the State Government, every year, dead rent at such rate, as may be specified, for the time being, in the Third Schedule, for all the areas included in the instrument of lease:

Provided that where the holder of such mining lease becomes liable, under section 9, to pay royalty for any mineral removed or consumed by him or by his agent, manager, employee, contractor or sub-lessee from the leased area, he shall be liable to pay either such royalty, or the dead rent in respect of that area, whichever is greater.

(*2*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend the Third Schedule so as to enhance or reduce the rate at which the dead rent shall be payable in respect of any area covered by a mining lease and such enhancement or reduction shall take effect from such date as may be specified in the notification:

Provided that the Central Government shall not enhance the rate of the dead rent in respect of any such area more than once during any period of [2][three years].]

[3][**9B. District Mineral Foundation.—**(*1*) In any district affected by mining related operations, the State Government shall, by notification, establish a trust, as a non-profit body, to be called the District Mineral Foundation.

(*2*) The object of the District Mineral Foundation shall be to work for the interest and benefit of persons, and areas affected by mining related operations in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(*3*) The composition and functions of the District Mineral Foundation shall be such as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(*4*) The State Government while making rules under sub-sections (*2*) and (*3*) shall be guided by the provisions contained in article 244 read with Fifth and Sixth Schedules to the Constitution relating to administration of the Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas and the Provisions of the Panchayats (Extension to the Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996 (40 of 1996) and the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 (2 of 2007).

(*5*) The holder of a mining lease or a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease granted on or after the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015, shall, in addition to the royalty, pay to the District Mineral Foundation of the district in which the mining operations are carried on, an amount which is equivalent to such percentage of the royalty paid in terms of the Second Schedule, not exceeding one-third of such royalty, as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(*6*) The holder of a mining lease granted before the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015, shall, in addition to the royalty, pay to the District Mineral Foundation of the district in which the mining operations are carried on, an amount not exceeding the royalty paid in terms of the Second Schedule in such manner and subject to the categorisation of the mining leases and the amounts payable by the various categories of lease holders, as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

9C. National Mineral Exploration Trust.—(*1*) The Central Government shall, by notification, establish a Trust, as a non-profit body, to be called the National Mineral Exploration Trust.

(*2*) The object of the Trust shall be to use the funds accrued to the Trust for the purposes of regional and detailed exploration in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

1. Ins. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 5 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
2. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 9, for "four years" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
3. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 9 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

(*3*) The composition and functions of the Trust shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(*4*) The holder of a mining lease or a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease shall pay to the Trust, a sum equivalent to two per cent. of the royalty paid in terms of the Second Schedule, in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.]

CHAPTER III

PROCEDURE FOR OBTAINING, PROSPECTING LICENCES OR MINING LEASES, IN RESPECT OF LAND IN WHICH THE MINERALS VEST IN THE GOVERNMENT

10. Application for prospecting licences or mining leases.—(*1*) An application for [1][a reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] in respect of any land in which the minerals vest in the Government shall be made to the State Government concerned in the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(*2*) Where an application is received under sub-section (*1*), there shall be sent to the applicant an acknowledgment of its receipt within the prescribed time and in the prescribed form.

(*3*) On receipt of an application under this section, the State Government may, having regard to the provisions of this Act and any rules made thereunder, grant or refuse to grant the [2][permit, licence or lease].

[3]**[10A. Rights of existing concession holders and applicants.—**(*1*) All applications received prior to the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015, shall become ineligible.

(*2*) Without prejudice to sub-section (*1*), the following shall remain eligible on and from the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015:—

(*a*) applications received under section 11A of this Act;

(*b*) where before the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015 a reconnaissance permit or prospecting licence has been granted in respect of any land for any mineral, the permit holder or the licensee shall have a right for obtaining a prospecting licence followed by a mining lease, or a mining lease, as the case may be, in respect of that mineral in that land, if the State Government is satisfied that the permit holder or the licensee, as the case may be,—

(*i*) has undertaken reconnaissance operations or prospecting operations, as the case may be, to establish the existence of mineral contents in such land in accordance with such parameters as may be prescribed by the Central Government;

(*ii*) has not committed any breach of the terms and conditions of the reconnaissance permit or the prospecting licence;

(*iii*) has not become ineligible under the provisions of this Act; and

(*iv*) has not failed to apply for grant of prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be, within a period of three months after the expiry of reconnaissance permit or prospecting licence, as the case may be, or within such further period not exceeding six months as may be extended by the State Government;

(*c*) where the Central Government has communicated previous approval as required under sub-section (*1*) of section 5 for grant of a mining lease, or if a letter of intent (by whatever name called) has been issued by the State Government to grant a mining lease, before the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2015, the mining lease

1. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 11, for "a prospecting licence or a mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. Subs. by s. 11, *ibid*., for "licence or lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 10 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

shall be granted subject to fulfilment of the conditions of the previous approval or of the letter of intent within a period of two years from the date of commencement of the said Act:

Provided that in respect of any mineral specified in the First Schedule, no prospecting licence or mining lease shall be granted under clause (*b*) of this subsection except with the previous approval of the Central Government.

10B. Grant of mining lease in respect of notified minerals through auction.—(*1*) The provisions of this section shall not be applicable to cases covered by section 10A or section 17A or to minerals specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule or to land in respect of which the minerals do not vest in the Government.

(*2*) Where there is inadequate evidence to show the existence of mineral contents of any notified mineral in respect of any area, a State Government may, after obtaining the previous approval of the Central Government, grant a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease for the said notified mineral in such area in accordance with the procedure laid down in section 11.

(*3*) In areas where the existence of mineral contents of any notified mineral is established in the manner prescribed by the Central Government, the State Government shall notify such areas for grant of mining leases for such notified mineral, the terms and conditions subject to which such mining leases shall be granted, and any other relevant conditions, in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(*4*) For the purpose of granting a mining lease in respect of any notified mineral in such notified area, the State Government shall select, through auction by a method of competitive bidding, including e-auction, an applicant who fulfils the eligibility conditions as specified in this Act.

(*5*) The Central Government shall prescribe the terms and conditions, and procedure, subject to which the auction shall be conducted, including the bidding parameters for the selection, which may include a share in the production of the mineral, or any payment linked to the royalty payable, or any other relevant parameter, or any combination or modification of them.

(*6*) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-section (*5*), the Central Government shall, if it is of the opinion that it is necessary and expedient to do so, prescribe terms and conditions, procedure and bidding parameters in respect of categories of minerals, size and area of mineral deposits and a State or States, subject to which the auction shall be conducted:

Provided that the terms and conditions may include the reservation of any particular mine or mines for a particular end-use and subject to such condition which allow only such eligible end users to participate in the auction.

(*7*) The State Government shall grant a mining lease to an applicant selected in accordance with the procedure laid down in this section in respect of such notified mineral in any notified area.

10C. Grant of non-exclusive reconnaissance permits.—(*1*) Non-exclusive reconnaissance permits may be granted in respect of any notified mineral or non-notified mineral or a group of specified minerals, other than minerals specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule, subject to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(*2*) The holder of such non-exclusive reconnaissance permit shall not be entitled to make any claim for the grant of any prospecting licence-cum-mining lease or a mining lease.]

[1][**11. Grant of prospecting licence-cum-mining lease through auction in respect of minerals other than notified minerals.—**(*1*) The provisions of this section shall not be applicable to cases covered by section 10A or section 17A or to minerals specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule or to land in respect of which minerals do not vest in the Government.

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 11, for section 11 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

(*2*) In areas where there is evidence to show the existence of mineral contents as required by clause (*a*) of sub-section (*2*) of section 5, the State Government shall grant a mining lease for minerals other than notified minerals following the procedure laid down in section 10B.

(*3*) In areas where there is inadequate evidence to show the existence of mineral contents as required under clause (*a*) of sub-section (*2*) of section 5, the State Government shall grant a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease for minerals other than notified minerals in accordance with the procedure laid down in this section.

(*4*) The State Government shall notify the areas in which prospecting licence-cum-mining leases shall be granted for any minerals other than notified minerals, the terms and conditions subject to which such prospecting licence-cum-mining leases shall be granted, and any other relevant conditions, in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(*5*) For the purpose of granting prospecting licence-cum-mining leases, the State Government shall select, through auction by method of competitive bidding, including e-auction, an applicant who fulfils the eligibility conditions as specified in this Act.

(*6*) The Central Government shall prescribe the terms and conditions, and procedure, subject to which the auction shall be conducted, including the bidding parameters for the selection, which may include a share in the production of the mineral, or any payment linked to the royalty payable, or any other relevant parameter, or any combination or modification of them.

(*7*) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-section (*6*), the Central Government shall, if it is of the opinion that it is necessary and expedient to do so, prescribe terms and conditions, procedure and bidding parameters in respect of categories of minerals, size and area of mineral deposits and a State or States, subject to which the auction shall be conducted.

(*8*) The State Government shall grant a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease to an applicant selected in accordance with the procedure laid down in this section.

(*9*) The holder of a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease shall be required to complete, within the period laid down in section 7, the prospecting operations satisfactorily as specified in the notice inviting applications.

(*10*) A holder of a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease, who completes the prospecting operation as laid down in sub-section (*9*) and establishes the existence of mineral contents in the area in conformity with such parameters as may be prescribed for this purpose by the Central Government, shall be required to apply for a mining lease for such area and shall have the right to get the mining lease and thereafter undertake mining operations in accordance with the provisions of this Act.]

[1][**11A. Procedure in respect of coal or lignite.—**The Central Government may, for the purpose of granting reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of an area containing coal or lignite, select, through auction by competitive bidding on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed, a company engaged in,**—**

(*i*) production of iron and steel;

(*ii*) generation of power;

(*iii*) washing of coal obtained from a mine; or

(*iv*) such other end use as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify,

and the State Government shall grant such reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of coal or lignite to such company as selected through auction by competitive bidding under this section:

1. Ins. by Act 34 of 2010, s. 2 (w.e.f. 13-2-2012).

Provided that the auction by competitive bidding shall not be applicable to an area containing coal or lignite,—

(*a*) where such area is considered for allocation to a Government company or corporation for mining or such other specified end use;

(*b*) where such area is considered for allocation to a company or corporation that has been awarded a power project on the basis of competitive bids for tariff (including Ultra Mega Power Projects).

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "company" means a company as defined in section 3 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956) and includes a foreign company within the meaning of section 591 of that Act.]

[1][**11B. Power of Central Government to make rules for regulating atomic minerals specified under Part B of First Schedule.—**The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for regulating the grant of mining leases or other mineral concessions in respect of minerals specified in Part B of the First Schedule and for purposes connected therewith, and the State Government shall grant a reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any such mineral in accordance with such rules.

11C. Power of Central Government to amend First Schedule and Fourth Schedule.—The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend the First Schedule and the Fourth Schedule so as to add or delete any mineral as may be specified in the notification.]

12. Registers of prospecting licences and mining leases.—(*1*) The State Government shall cause to be maintained in the prescribed form—

(*a*) a register of applications for prospecting licences;

(*b*) a register of prospecting licensees;

[2][(*c*) a register of applications for mining leases;

(*d*) a register of mining lessees;

(*e*) a register of applications for reconnaissance permits; and

(*f*) a register of reconnaissance permits,]

in each of which shall be entered such particulars as may be prescribed.

(*2*) Every such register shall be open to inspection by any person on payment of such fee as the State Government may fix.

[3][**12A. Transfer of mineral concessions.—**(*1*) The provisions of this section shall not apply to minerals specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule.

(*2*) A holder of a mining lease or a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease granted in accordance with the procedure laid down in section 10B or section 11 may, with the previous approval of the State Government, transfer his mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease, as the case may be, in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government, to any person eligible to hold such mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder.

(*3*) If the State Government does not convey its previous approval for transfer of such mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease, as the case may be, within a period of ninety days from the date of receiving such notice, it shall be construed that the State Government has no objection to such transfer:

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 12 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
2. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 13, for clauses (*c*) and (*d*) (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 13 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

Provided that the holder of the original mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease shall intimate to the State Government the consideration payable by the successor-in-interest for the transfer, including the consideration in respect of the prospecting operations already undertaken and the reports and data generated during the operations.

(*4*) No such transfer of a mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease, referred to in sub-section (*2*), shall take place if the State Government, within the notice period and for reasons to be communicated in writing, disapproves the transfer on the ground that the transferee is not eligible as per the provisions of this Act:

Provided that no such transfer of a mining lease or of a prospecting licence-cum-mining lease, shall be made in contravention of any condition subject to which the mining lease or the prospecting licence-cum-mining lease was granted.

(*5*) All transfers effected under this section shall be subject to the condition that the transferee has accepted all the conditions and liabilities under any law for the time being in force which the transferor was subject to in respect of such a mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease, as the case may be.

(*6*) The transfer of mineral concessions shall be allowed only for concessions which are granted through auction.]

[1][Provided that where a mining lease has been granted otherwise than through auction and where mineral from such mining lease is being used for captive purpose, such mining lease may be permitted to be transferred subject to compliance of such terms and conditions and payment of such amount or transfer charges as may be prescribed.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this proviso, the expression "used for captive purpose" shall mean the use of the entire quantity of mineral extracted from the mining lease in a manufacturing unit owned by the lessee.]

CHAPTER IV

RULES FOR REGULATING THE (GRANT OF PROSPECTING LICENCES AND MINING LEASES

13. Power of Central Government to make rules in respect of minerals.—(*1*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for regulating the grant of [2][reconnaissance permits, prospecting licences and mining leases] in respect of minerals and for purposes connected therewith.

(*2*) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(*a*) the person by whom, and the manner in which, applications for [3][reconnaissance permits, prospecting licences or mining leases] in respect of land in which the minerals vest in the Government may be made and the fees to be paid therefor;

(*b*) the time within which, and the form in which, acknowledgement of the receipt of any such application may be sent;

(*c*) the matters which may be considered where applications in respect of the same land are received on the same day;

[4][(*d*) the terms and conditions of auction by competitive bidding for selection of the company under section 11A;]

(*e*) the authority by which [2][reconnaissance permits, prospecting licences or mining leases] in respect of land in which the minerals vest in the Government may be granted;

(*f*) the procedure for obtaining [5][a reconnaissance permit, a prospecting licence or a mining lease] in respect of any land in which the minerals vest in a person other than the Government and the terms on which, and the conditions subject to which, such [6][a permit, licence or lease] may be granted or renewed;

---

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 2016, s. 3 (w.e.f. 6-5-2016).
2. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 14, for "prospecting licences and mining leases" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Subs. by s. 14, *ibid*., for "prospecting licences or mining leases" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Ins. by Act 34 of 2010, s. 3 (w.e.f. 13-2-2012)).
5. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 14, for "a prospecting licence or a mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
6. Subs. by s. 14, *ibid*., for "a licence or lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

(*g*) the terms on which, and the conditions subject to which, may other [1][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] may be granted or renewed;

(*h*) the facilities to be afforded by holders of mining leases to persons deputed by the Government for the purpose of undertaking research or training in matters relating to mining operations;

[2][(*i*) the fixing and collection of fees for [3][reconaaissance permits, prospecting licences or mining leases] surface rent, security deposit, fines, other fees or charges and the time within which and the manner in which the dead rent or royalty shall be payable;]

(*j*) the manner in which rights of third parties may be protected (whether by payment of compensation or otherwise) in cases where any such party may be prejudicially affected by reason of any [4][reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations];

[5][(*jj*) parameters of existence of mineral contents under clause (*a*) of sub-section (*2*) of section 5;]

(*k*) the grouping of associated minerals for the purposes of section 6;

(*l*) the manner in which, and the conditions subject to which, [6][a reconnaissance, permit, a prospecting licence or a mining lease] may be transferred;

(*m*) the construction, maintenance and use of roads, power transmission lines, tramways, railways, aerial ropeways, pipelines and the making of passages for water for mining purposes on any land comprised in a mining lease;

(*n*) the form of registers to be maintained under this Act;

[7]* * * * *

(*p*) the reports and statements to be submitted by holders of [8][reconnaissance permits or prospecting licences] or owners of mines and the authority to which such reports and statements shall be submitted;

(*q*) the period within which applications for revision of any order passed by a State Government or other authority in exercise of any power conferred by or under this Act, may be made [9][the fees to be paid therefore and the documents which shall accompany such applications] and the manner in which such applications shall be disposed of; and

[9][(*qq*) the manner in which rehabilitation of flora and other vegetation, such as trees, shrubs and the like destroyed by reason of any prospecting or mining operations shall be made in the same area or in any other area selected by the Central Government (whether by way of reimbursement of the cost of rehabilitation or otherwise) by the person holding the prospecting licence or mining lease;] [10]***

[11][(*qqa*) the amount of payment to be made to the District Mineral Foundation under sub-sections (*5*) and (*6*) of section 9B;

(*qqb*) the manner of usage of funds accrued to the National Mineral Exploration Trust under sub-section (*2*) of section 9C;

---

1. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 14, for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 11, for clause (*i*) (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
3. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 14, for "prospecting licences or mining leases" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Subs. by s. 14, *ibid*., for "prospecting or mining operations" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
5. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 14 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
6. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s.14, for "a prospecting licence or a mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
7. Omitted by Act 37 of 1986, s. 11 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
8. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 14, for "prospecting licences" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
9. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 11 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
10. The word "and" omitted by Act 10 of 2015, s. 14 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
11. Ins. by s. 14, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

(*qqc*) the composition and functions of the National Mineral Exploration Trust under sub-section (*3*) of section 9C;

(*qqd*) the manner of payment of amount to the National Mineral Exploration Trust under sub-section (*4*) of section 9C;

(*qqe*) the terms and conditions subject to which mining leases shall be granted under sub-section (*3*) of section 10B;

(*qqf*) the terms and conditions, and procedure, subject to which the auction shall be conducted including the bidding parameters for the selection under sub-section (*5*) of section 10B;

(*qqg*) the time limits for various stages in processing applications for grant of mining lease or prospecting licence-cum-mining lease under sections 10B, 11, 11A, 11B, and section 17A, and their renewals;

(*qqh*) the terms and conditions for grant of non-exclusive reconnaissance permits under sub-section (*1*) of section 10C;

(*qqi*) the terms and conditions for grant of prospecting licence-cum-mining leases under sub-section (*4*) of section 11;

(*qqj*) the terms and conditions, and procedure, including the bidding parameters for the selection under sub-section (*6*) of section 11;

[1][(*qqja*) the terms and conditions and amount or transfer charges under the proviso to sub-section (*6*) of section 12A;]

(*qqk*) the amount to be payable by a Government company or corporation, or a joint venture for grant of mining lease under sub-section (*2C*) of section 17A; and]

(*r*) any other matter which is to be, or may be, prescribed under this Act.

[2][**13A. Power of Central Government to make rules for the grant of prospecting licences or mining leases in respect of territorial waters or continental shelf of India**.—(*1*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for the grant of prospecting licences or mining leases in respect of any minerals underlying the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf of India.

(*2*) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(*a*) the conditions, limitations and restrictions subject to which such prospecting licences or mining leases may be granted;

(*b*) regulation of exploration and exploitation of minerals within the territorial waters or the continental shelf of India;

(*c*) ensuring that such exploration or exploitation does not interfere with navigation and

(*d*) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, prescribed.]

14. [3][Sections 5 to 13] not to apply to minor minerals.—The provisions of [3][sections 5 to 13] (inclusive) shall not apply to [4][quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions] in respect of minor minerals.

15. Power of State Governments to make rules in respect of minor minerals.—(*1*) The State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for, regulating the grant of [5][quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions] in respect of minor minerals and for purposes connected therewith.

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 2016, s. 4 (w.e.f. 6-5-2016).
2. Ins. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 6 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
3. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 12, for "sections 4 to 13" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
4. Subs. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 7, for "prospecting licences and mining leases" (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
5. Subs. by s. 8, *ibid*., for "prospecting licence and mining leases" (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).

[1][(*1A*) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(*a*) the person by whom and the manner in which, applications for quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions may be made and the fees to be paid therefor;

(*b*) the time within which, and the form in which, acknowledgement of the receipt of any such applications may be sent;

(*c*) the matters which may be considered where applications in respect of the same land are received within the same day;

(*d*) the terms on which, and the conditions subject to which and the authority by which quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions may be granted or renewed;

(*e*) the procedure for obtaining quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions;

(*f*) the facilities to be afforded by holders of quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions to persons deputed by the Government for the purpose of undertaking research or training in matters relating to mining operations;

(*g*) the fixing and collection of rent, royalty, fees, dead rent, fines or other charges and the time within which and the manner in which these shall be payable;

(*h*) the manner in which rights of third parties may be protected (whether by way of payment of compensation or otherwise) in cases where any such party is prejudicially affected by reason of any prospecting or mining operations;

(*i*) the manner in which rehabilitation of flora and other vegetation such as trees, shrubs and the like destroyed by reason of any quarrying or mining operations shall be made in the same area or in any other area selected by the State Government (whether by way of reimbursement of the cost of rehabilitation or otherwise) by the person holding the quarrying or mining lease;

(*j*) the manner in which and the conditions subject to which, a quarry lease, mining lease or other mineral concession may be transferred;

(*k*) the construction, maintenance and use of roads power transmission lines, tramways, railways, serial rope ways, pipelines and the making of passage for water for mining purposes on any land comprised in a quarry or mining lease or other mineral concession;

(*l*) the form of registers to be maintained under this Act;

(*m*) the reports and statements to be submitted by holders of quarry or mining leases or other mineral concessions and the authority to which such reports and statements shall be submitted;

(*n*) the period within which and the manner in which and the authority to which applications for revision of any order passed by any authority under these rules may be made, the fees to be paid therefore, and the powers of the revisional authority; and

(*o*) any other matter which is to be, or may be, prescribed.]

(*2*) Until rules are made under sub-section (*1*), any rules made by a state Government regulating the grant of [2][quarry leases, mining leases or other mineral concessions] in respect of minor minerals which are in force immediately before the commencement of these Act shall continue in force.

[3][(*3*) The holder of a mining lease or any other mineral concession granted under any rule made under sub-section (*1*) shall pay [4][royalty or dead rent, whichever is more] in respect of minor minerals removed or consumed by him or by his agent, manager, employee, contractor or sub-lessee at the rate prescribed for the time being in the rules framed by the State Government in respect of minor minerals:

1. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 13 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
2. Subs. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 8, for "prospecting licence and mining leases" (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
3. Ins. by s. 8, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
4. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 13, for "royalty" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).

Provided that the State Government shall not enhance the rate of [1][royalty or dead rent] in respect of any minor mineral for more than once during any period of [2][three] years.]

[3][(*4*) Without prejudice to sub-sections (*1*), (*2*) and sub-section (*3*), the State Government may, by notification, make rules for regulating the provisions of this Act for the following, namely:—

(*a*) the manner in which the District Mineral Foundation shall work for the interest and benefit of persons and areas affected by mining under sub-section (*2*) of section 9B;

(*b*) the composition and functions of the District Mineral Foundation under sub-section (*3*) of section 9B; and

(*c*) the amount of payment to be made to the District Mineral Foundation by concession holders of minor minerals under section 15A.]

[4]**[15A. Power of State Government to collect funds for District Mineral Foundation in case of minor minerals.—**The State Government may prescribe the payment by all holders of concessions related to minor minerals of amounts to the District Mineral Foundation of the district in which the mining operations are carried on.]

16. Power to modify mining leases granted before 25th October, 1949.—[5][(*1*) (*a*) All mining leases granted before the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1972 (56 of 1972) [6][if in force at the date of commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1994 (25 of 1994), shall be brought in conformity with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder within two years from the date of the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1994], or such further time as the Central Government may, by general or special order, specify in this behalf.

(*b*) Where the rights under any mining lease, granted by the proprietor of an estate or tenure before the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1972 (56 of 1972), have vested, on or after the 25th day of October, 1949, in the State Government in pursuance of the provisions of any Act of any Provincial or State Legislature which provides for the acquisition of estates or tenures or provides for agrarian reform, such mining lease shall be brought into conformity with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder within [7][two years from the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1994 (25 of 1994)], or within such further time as the Central Government may, by general or special order, specify in this behalf.]

[8][(*1A*) Where any action is taken under clause (*a*) or clause (*b*) of sub-section (*1*) to bring the period of any lease in conformity with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, then notwithstanding anything contained in section 8, the period of such lease shall continue to operate for a period of two years from the date of bringing such lease in conformity with the provisions of this Act.]

(*2*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for the purpose of giving effect to the provisions of sub-section (*1*) and in particular such rules shall provide—

(*a*) for giving previous notice of the modification or alteration proposed to be made in any existing mining lease to the lessee and where the lessor is not the Central Government, also to the lessor and for affording him an opportunity of showing cause against the proposal;

(*b*) for the payment of compensation to the lessee in respect of the reduction of any area covered by the existing mining lease; and

1. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 13, for "royalty" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
2. Subs. by s. 13, *ibid*., for "four" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
3. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 15 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
4. Ins. by s. 16, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
5. Subs. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 9, for sub-section (*1*) (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
6. Subs. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 6, for certain words (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
7. Subs. by s. 6, *ibid*., for "six months from the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1972" (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
8. Ins. by s. 6, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).

(*c*) for the principles on which, the manner in which, and the authority by which, the said compensation shall be determined.

CHAPTER V

SPECIAL POWERS OF CENTRAL GOVERNMENT TO UNDERTAKE PROSPECTING OR MINING OPERATIONS IN CERTAIN CASES

17. Special powers of Central Government to undertake prospecting or mining operations in certain lands.—(*1*) The provisions of this section shall apply [1]*** in respect of land in which the minerals vest in the Government of a State [2][or any other person].

(*2*) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Central Government, after consultation with the State Government, may undertakes [3][reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations] in any area not already held under any [4][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] and where it proposes to do so, it shall, by notification in the Official Gazette—

(*a*) specify the boundaries of such area;

(*b*) state whether [3][reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations] will be carried out in the area; and

(*c*) specify the mineral or minerals in respect of which such operations will be carried out.

(*3*) Where, in exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (*2*), the Central Government undertakes [3][reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations] in any area, the Central Government shall be liable to pay [5][reconnaissance permit fee or prospecting fee] royalty, surface rent or dead rent, as the case may be, at the same rate at which it would have been payable under this Act, if such [3][reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations] had been undertaken by a private person under a [4][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease].

(*4*) The Central Government, with a view to enabling it to exercise the powers conferred on it by sub-section (*2*) may, after consultation with the State Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, declare that no [4][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] shall be granted in respect of any land specified in the notification.

[6][**17A. Reservation of areas for purposes of conservation.—**(*1*) The Central Government, with a view to conserving any mineral and after consultation with the State Government, may reserve any area not already held under any prospecting licence or mining lease and, where it proposes to do so, it shall, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the boundaries of such area and the mineral or minerals in respect of which such area will be reserved.

[7][(*1A*) The Central Government may in consultation with the State Government, reserve any area not already held under any prospecting licence or mining lease, for undertaking prospecting or mining operations through a Government company or corporation owned or controlled by it, and where it proposes to do so, it shall, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the boundaries of such area and the mineral or minerals in respect of which such area will be reserved.]

(*2*) The State Government may, with the approval of the Central Government, reserve any area not already held under any prospecting licence or mining lease, for undertaking prospecting or mining operations through a Government company or corporation owned or controlled by it [8]*** and where it proposes to do so, it shall, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the boundaries of such area and the mineral or minerals in respect of which such areas will be reserved.

---

1. The word "only" omitted by Act 56 of 1972, s. 10 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
2. Ins. by s. 10, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
3. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 15, for "prospecting or mining operations" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Subs. by s. 15, *ibid*., for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
5. Subs. by s. 15, *ibid*., for "prospecting fee" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
6. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 14 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
7. Ins. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 7 (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
8. The words "or by the Central Government" omitted by s. 7, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).

[1][(*2A*) Where in exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (*1A*) or sub-section (*2*), the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, reserves any area for undertaking prospecting or mining operations, the State Government shall grant prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be, in respect of such area to such Government company or corporation:

Provided that in respect of any mineral specified in Part A and Part B of the First Schedule, the State Government shall grant the prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be, only after obtaining the previous approval of the Central Government.

(*2B*) Where the Government company or corporation is desirous of carrying out the prospecting operations or mining operations in a joint venture with other persons, the joint venture partner shall be selected through a competitive process, and such Government company or corporation shall hold more than seventy-four per cent. of the paid up share capital in such joint venture.

(*2C*) A mining lease granted to a Government company or corporation, or a joint venture, referred to in sub-sections (*2A*) and (*2B*), shall be granted on payment of such amount as may be prescribed by the Central Government.]

(*3*) [2][Where in exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (*1A*) or sub-section (*2*) the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be,] undertakes prospecting or mining operations in any area in which the minerals vest in a private person, it shall be liable to pay prospecting fee, royalty, surface rent or dead rent, as the case may be, from time to time at the same rate at which it would have been payable under this Act if such prospecting or mining operations had been undertaken by a private person under prospecting licence or mining lease.]

CHAPTER VI

DEVELOPMENT OF MINERALS

18. Mineral development.—(*1*) It shall be the duty of the Central Government to take all such steps as may be necessary [3][for the conservation and systematic development of minerals in India and for the protection of environment by preventing or controlling any pollution which may be caused by prospecting or mining operations] and [4][for such purposes] the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make such rules as it thinks fit.

(*2*) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(*a*) the opening of new mines and the regulation of mining operations in any area;

(*b*) the regulation of the excavation or collection of minerals from any mine;

(*c*) the measures to be taken by owners of mines for the purpose of beneficiation of ores, including the provision of suitable contrivances for such purpose;

(*d*) the development of mineral resources in any area;

(*e*) the notification of all new borings and shaft sinkings and the preservation of bore-hole records, and specimens of cores of alt new bore-holes;

(*f*) the regulation of the arrangements for the storage of minerals and the stocks thereof that may be kept by any person;

(*g*) the submission of samples of minerals from any mine by the owner thereof and the manner in which and the authority to which such samples shall be submitted; and the taking of samples of any minerals from any mine by the State Government or any other authority specified by it in that behalf;

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 17 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
2. Subs. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 7, for "Where in exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (2) the State Government" (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
3. Subs. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 15, for "for the conservation and development of minerals in India" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
4. Subs. by s. 15, *ibid*., for "for that purpose" (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).

(*h*) the submission by owners of mines of such special or periodical returns and reports as may be specified, and the form in which and the authority to which such returns and reports shall be submitted;

[1][(*i*) the regulation of prospecting operations;

(*j*) the employment of qualified geologists or mining engineers to supervise prospecting or mining operations;

(*k*) the disposal or discharge of waste slime or tailings arising from any mining or metallurgical operations carried out in a mine;

(*l*) the manner in which and the authority by which directions may be issued to the owners of any mine to do or refrain from doing certain things in the interest of conservation or systematic development of minerals or for the protection of environment by preventing or controlling pollution which may be caused by prospecting or mining operations;

(*m*) the maintenance and submission of such plans, registers or records as may be specified by the Government;

(*n*) the submission of records or reports by persons carrying on prospecting or mining operations regarding any research in mining or geology carried out by them;

(*o*) the facilities to be afforded by persons carrying out prospecting or mining operations to persons authorised by the Central Government for the purpose of undertaking research or training in matters relating to mining or geology;

(*p*) the procedure for and the manner of imposition of fines for the contravention of any of the rules framed under this section and the authority who may impose such fines; and

(*q*) the authority to which, the period within which, the form and the manner in which applications for revision of any order passed by any authority under this Act and the rules made thereunder may be made, the fee to be paid and the documents which should accompany such applications.]

(*3*) All rules made under this section shall be binding on the Government.

[2]**[18A. Power to authorise Geological Survey of India, etc., to make investigation.—**(*1*) Where the Central Government is of opinion that for the conservation and development of minerals in India, it is necessary to collect as precise information as possible with regard to any mineral available in or under any land in relation to which any prospecting licence or mining lease has been granted, whether by the State Government or by any other person, the Central Government may authorise the Geological Survey of India, or such other authority or agency as it may specify in this behalf, to carry out such detailed investigations for the purpose of obtaining such information as may be necessary:

Provided that in the cases of prospecting licences or mining leases granted by a State Government, no such authorisation shall be made except after consultation with the State Government.

(*2*) On the issue of any authorisation under sub-section (*1*), it shall be lawful for the Geological Survey of India or the specified authority or agency, and its servants and workmen—

(*a*) to enter upon such land,

(*b*) to dig or bore into the sub-soil,

(*c*) to do all other acts necessary to determine the extent of any mineral available in or under such land,

(*d*) to set out boundaries of the land in which any mineral is expected to be found,

(*e*) to mark such boundaries and line by placing marks,

1. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 15 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
2. Ins. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 11 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).

(*f*) where otherwise the survey cannot be completed on the boundaries and line marked, to cut down and clear away any part of any standing crop, fence or jungle:

Provided that no such authority or agency shall enter into any building or upon any enclosed court or garden attached to a dwelling-house (except with the consent of the occupier thereof) without previously giving such occupier at least seven days' notice in writing of its intention to do so.

(*3*) Whenever any action of the nature specified in sub-section (*2*) is to be taken, the Central Government shall, before or at the time when such action is taken, pay or tender payment for all necessary damage which is likely to be caused, and in case of dispute as to the sufficiency of the amount so paid or tendered or as to the person to whom it should be paid or tendered, the Central Government shall refer the dispute to the principal civil court of original jurisdiction having jurisdiction over the land in question.

(*4*) The fact that there exists any such dispute as is referred to in sub-section (*3*) shall not be a bar to the taking of any action under sub-section (*2*).

(*5*) After the completion of the investigation, the Geological Survey of India or the specified authority or agency by which the investigation was made shall submit to the Central Government a detailed report indicating therein the extent and nature of any mineral which lies deposited in or under the land.

(*6*) The costs of the investigation made under this section shall be borne by the Central Government:

Provided that where the State Government or other person in whom the minerals are vested or the holder of any prospecting licence or mining lease applies to the Central Government to furnish to it or him a copy of the report submitted under sub-section (*5*), that State Government or other person or the holder of a prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be, shall bear such reasonable part of the costs of investigation as the Central Government may specify in this behalf and shall, on payment of such part of the costs of investigation, be entitled to receive from the Central Government a true copy of the report submitted to it under sub-section (*5*).]

CHAPTER VII

MISCELLANEOUS

19. Prospecting licences and mining leases to be void if in contravention of Act.—Any [1][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] granted, renewed or acquired in contravention of the provisions of this Act or any rules or orders made thereunder shall be void and of no effect.

*Explanation***.—**Where a person has acquired more than one [1][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] [2]*** and the aggregate area covered by such [3][permits, licences or leases], as the case may be, exceeds the maximum area permissible under section 6, only that [1][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] the acquisition of which has resulted in such maximum area being exceeded shall be deemed to be void.

20. Act and rules to apply to all renewals of prospecting licences and mining leases.—The provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder shall apply in relation to the renewal after the commencement of this Act of any prospecting licence or mining lease granted before such commencement as they apply in relation to the renewal of a prospecting licence or mining lease granted after such commencement.

[4]**[20A. Power of Central Government to issue directions.—**(*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Central Government may issue such directions to the State Governments, as may be required for the conservation of mineral resources, or on any policy matter in the national interest, and for the scientific and sustainable development and exploitation of mineral resources.

1. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 16, for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. The words "in any State" omitted by Act 25 of 1994, s. 8 (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
3. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 16, for "licences or leases" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 18 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

(*2*) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing powers, the Central Government may also issue directions in respect of the following matters, namely:—

(*i*) improvement in procedure for grant of mineral concessions and to ensure co-ordination among agencies entrusted with according statutory clearances;

(*ii*) maintenance of internet-based databases including development and operation of a mining tenement system;

(*iii*) implementation and evaluation of sustainable development frameworks;

(*iv*) reduction in waste generation and related waste management practices and promotion of recycling of materials;

(*v*) minimising and mitigating adverse environmental impacts particularly in respect of ground water, air, ambient noise and land;

(*vi*) ensuring minimal ecological disturbance, in terms of bio-diversity, flora, fauna and habitat;

(*vii*) promoting restoration and reclamation activities so as to make optimal use of mined out land for the benefit of the local communities; and

(*viii*) such other matters as may be necessary for the purposes of implementation of this Act.]

21. Penalties.—[1][(*1*) Whoever contravenes the provisions of sub-section (*1*) or sub-section (*1A*) of section 4 shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years and with fine which may extend to five lakh rupees per hectare of the area.

(*2*) Any rule made under any provision of this Act may provide that any contravention thereof shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years or with fine which may extend to five lakh rupees, or with both, and in the case of a continuing contravention, with additional fine which may extend to fifty thousand rupees for every day during which such contravention continues after conviction for the first such contravention.]

(*3*) Where any person trespasses into any land in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (*1*) of section 4, such trespasser may be served with an order of eviction by the State Government or any authority authorised in this behalf by that Government and the State Government or such authorised authority may, if necessary, obtain the help of the police to evict the trespasser from the land.

[2][(*4*) Whenever any person raises, transports or causes to be raised or transported, without any lawful authority, any mineral from any land, and, for that purpose, uses any tool, equipment, vehicle or any other thing, such mineral tool, equipment, vehicle or any other thing shall be liable to be seized by an officer or authority specially empowered in this behalf.

(*4A*) Any mineral, tool, equipment, vehicle or any other thing seized under sub-section (*4*), shall be liable to be confiscated by an order of the court competent to take cognizance of the offence under sub-section (*1*) and shall be disposed of in accordance with the directions of such court.]

(*5*) Whenever any person raises, without any lawful authority, any mineral from any land, the State Government may recover from such person the mineral so raised, or, where such mineral has already been disposed of, the price thereof, and may also recover from such person, rent, royalty or tax, as the case may be, for the period during which the land was occupied by such person without any lawful authority.

[3][(*6*) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), an offence under sub-section (*1*) shall be cognizable.]

22. Cognizance of offences.—No court shall take cognizance of any offence punishable under this Act or any rules made thereunder except upon complaint in writing made by a person authorised in this behalf by the Central Government or the State Government.

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 19, for sub-sections (*1*) and (*2*) (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
2. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 17, for sub-section (*4*) (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 16 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).

23. Offences by companies.—(*1*) If the person committing an offence under this Act or any rules made thereunder is a company, every person who at the time the offence was committed was in charge of, and was responsible to the company for the conduct of the business of the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.

(*2*) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (*1*), where an offence under this Act has been committed with the consent or connivance of any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

*Explanation***.—**For the purposes of this section,**—**

(*a*) "company" means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals;

(*b*) "director" in relation to a firm means a partner in the firm.

[1]**[23A. Compounding of offences.—**(*1*) Any offence punishable under this Act or any rule made thereunder may, either before or after the institution of the prosecution, be compounded by the person authorised under section 22 to make a complaint to the court with respect to that offence, on payment to that person, for credit to the Government, of such sum as that person may specify:

Provided that in the case of an offence punishable with fine only, no such sum shall exceed the maximum amount of fine which may be imposed for that offence.

(*2*) Where an offence is compounded under sub-section (*1*), no proceeding or further proceeding, as the case may be, shall be taken against the offender in respect of the offence so compounded, and the offender, if in custody, shall be released forthwith.]

[2]**[23B. Power to search.—**If any gazetted officer of the Central or a State Government authorised by the Central Government [3][or a State Government, as the case may be,] in this behalf by genera! or special order has reason to believe that any mineral has been raised in contravention of the provisions of this Act or rules made thereunder or any document or thing in relation to such mineral is secreted in any place [3][or vehicle], he may search for such mineral, document or thing and the provisions of section 100 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), shall apply to every such search.]

[4]**[23C. Power of State Government to make rules for preventing illegal mining, transportation and storage of minerals.—**(*1*) The State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for preventing illegal mining, transportation and storage of minerals and for the purposes connected therewith.

(*2*) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:**—**

(*a*) establishment of check-posts for checking of minerals under transit;

(*b*) establishment of weigh-bridges to measure the quantity of mineral being transported;

(*c*) regulation of mineral being transported from the area granted under a prospecting licence or a mining lease or a quarrying licence or a permit, in whatever name the permission to excavate minerals, has been given;

(*d*) inspection, checking and search of minerals at the place of excavation or storage or during transit;

(*e*) maintenance of registers and forms for the purposes of these rules;

1. Ins. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 13 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
2. Ins. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 9 (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
3. Ins. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 18 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Ins. by s. 19, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

(*f*) the period within which and the authority to which applications for revision of any order passed by any authority be preferred under any rule made under this section and the fees to be paid therefor and powers of such authority for disposing of such applications; and

(*g*) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, prescribed for the purpose of prevention of illegal mining, transportation and storage of minerals.

(*3*) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 30, the Central Government shall have no power to revise any order passed by a State Government or any of its authorised officers or any authority under the rules made under sub-sections (*1*) and (*2*).]

24. Power of entry and inspection.—(*1*) For the purpose of ascertaining the position of the working, actual or prospective, of any mine or abandoned mine or for any other purpose connected with this Act or the rules made thereunder, any person authorised by the [1][Central Government or a State Government] in this behalf, by general [2]*** order, may**—**

(*a*) enter and inspect any mine;

(*b*) survey and take measurements in any such mine;

(*c*) weigh, measure or take measurements of the stocks of minerals lying at any mine;

(*d*) examine any document, book, register, or record in the possession or power of any person having the control of, or connected with, any mine and place marks of identification thereon, and take extracts from or make copies of such document, book, register or record;

(*e*) order the production of any such document, book, register, record, as is referred to in clause (*d*); and

(*f*) examine any person having the control of, or connected with, any mine.

(*2*) Every person authorised by the [1][Central Government or a State Government] under sub-section (*1*) shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code, and every person to whom an order or summons is issued by virtue of the powers conferred by clause (*e*) or clause (*f*) of that sub-section shall be legally bound to comply with such order or summons, as the case may be.

[3]**[24A. Rights and liabilities of a holder of prospecting licence or mining lease.—**(*1*) On the issue of a [4][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] under this Act and the rules made thereunder, it shall be lawful for the [5][holder of such permit, licence or lease], his agents or his servants or workmen to enter the lands over which [6][such permit, lease or licence had been granted] at all times during its currency and carry out all such [7][reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations] as may be prescribed:

Provided that no person shall enter into any building or upon an enclosed court or garden attached to a dwelling-house (except with the consent of the occupier thereof) without previously giving such occupier at least seven days' notice in writing of his intention to do so.

(*2*) The holder of a [4][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] referred to in sub-section (*1*) shall be liable to pay compensation in such manner as may be prescribed to the occupier of the surface of the land granted under [8][such permit, licence or lease] for any loss or damage which is likely to arise or has arisen from or in consequence of the [9][reconnaissance, mining or prospecting operations].

1. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 20, for "Central Government" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
2. The words "or special" omitted by s. 20, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Ins. by Act 37 of 1986, s. 17 (w.e.f. 10-2-1987).
4. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 21, for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
5. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid*., for "holder of such licence or lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
6. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid*., for "such lease or licence had been granted" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
7. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid*., for "prospecting or mining operations" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
8. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid*., for "such licence or lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
9. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid*., for "mining or prospecting operations" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

(*3*) The amount of compensation payable under sub-section (*2*) shall be determined by the State Government in the manner prescribed.]

25. Recovery of certain sums as arrears of land revenue.—[1][(*1*)] Any rent, royally, tax, fee or other sum due to the Government under this Act or the rules made thereunder or under the terms and conditions of any [2][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] may, on a certificate of such officer as may be specified by the State Government in this behalf by general or special order, be recovered in the same manner as an arrear of land revenue.

[3][(*2*) Any rent, royalty, tax, fee or other sum due to the Government either under this Act or any rule made thereunder or under the terms and conditions of any [2][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease] may, on a certificate of such officer as may be specified by the State Government in this behalf by general or special order, be recovered in the same manner as if it were an arrear of land revenue and every such sum which becomes due to the Government after the commencement of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Amendment Act, 1972 (56 of 1972), together with the interest due thereon shall be a first charge on the assets of the holder of the [2][reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease], as the case may be.]

26. Delegation of powers.—(*1*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that any power exercisable by it under this Act may, in relation to such matters and subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in the notification be exercisable also by—

(*a*) such officer or authority subordinate to the Central Government; or

(*b*) such State Government or such officer or authority subordinate to a State Government, as may be specified in the notification.

(*2*) The State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that any power exercisable by it under this Act may, in relation to such matters and subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in the notification, be exercisable also by such officer or authority subordinate to the State Government as may be specified in the notification.

(*3*) Any rules made by the Central Government under this Act may confer powers and impose duties or authorise the conferring of powers and imposition of duties upon any State Government or any officer or authority subordinate thereto.

27. Protection of action taken in good faith.—No suit, prosecution or other legal proceedings shall lie against any person for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act.

28. Rules and notifications to be laid before Parliament and certain rules to be approved by Parliament.—[4][(*1*) Every rule and every notification made by the Central Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament while it is in session for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or notification or both Houses agree that the rule or notification should not be made, the rule or notification shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or notification.]

(*2*) Without prejudice to the generality of the rule making power vested in the Central Government, no rules made with reference to clause (*c*) of sub-section (*2*) of section 16 shall come into force until they have been approved, whether with or without modifications, by each House of Parliament.

1. Section 25 re-numbered as sub-section (*1*) thereof by Act 56 of 1972, s. 14 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
2. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 22, for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
3. Ins. by Act 56 of 1972, s. 14 (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).
4. Subs. by s. 15, *ibid*., for sub-section (*1*) (w.e.f. 12-9-1972).

[1][(*3*) Every rule and every notification made by the State Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of the State Legislature where it consists of two Houses, or where such Legislature consists one House, before that House.]

29. Existing rules to continue.—All rules made or purporting to have been made under the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Act, 1948 (53 of 1948), shall, in so far as they relate to matters for which provision is made in this Act and are not inconsistent therewith, be deemed to have been made under this Act as if this Act had been in force on the date on which such rules were made and shall continue in force unless and until they are superseded by any rules made under this Act.

[2]**[30. Power of revision by Central Government.—**The Central Government may, of its own motion or on an application made within the prescribed time by an aggrieved party,**—**

(*a*) revise any order made by a State Government or other authority in exercise of the powers conferred on it by or under this Act with respect to any mineral other than a minor mineral; or

(*b*) where no such order has been made by the State Government or other authority in exercise of the powers conferred on it by or under this Act with respect to any mineral other than a minor mineral within the time prescribed therefore, pass such order as it may think fit and appropriate in the circumstances:

Provided that in cases covered by clause (*b*) the Central Government shall, before passing any order under this clause, give an opportunity of being heard or to represent in the matter.]

[3][**30A. Special provisions relating to mining leases for coal granted before 25th October, 1949.—**Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the provisions of sub-section (*1*) of section 9 and sub-section (*1*) of section 16 shall not apply to or in relation to mining leases granted before the 25th day of October, 1949, in respect of coal, but the Central Government, if it is satisfied that it is expedient so to do, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that all or any of the said provisions (including any rules made under sections 13 and 18) shall apply to or in relation to such leases subject to such exceptions and modifications, if any, as may be specified in that or in any subsequent notification.]

[4][**30B. Constitution of Special Courts.—**(*1*) The State Government may, for the purposes of providing speedy trial of offences for contravention of the provisions of sub-section (*1*) or sub-section (*1A*) of section 4, constitute, by notification, as many Special Courts as may be necessary for such area or areas, as may be specified in the notification.

(*2*) A Special Court shall consist of a Judge who shall be appointed by the State Government with the concurrence of the High Court.

(*3*) A person shall not be qualified for appointment as a judge of a Special Court unless he is or has been a District and Sessions Judge.

(*4*) Any person aggrieved by the order of the Special Court may prefer an appeal to the High Court within a period of sixty days from the date of such order.

30C. Special Courts to have powers of Court of Session.—Save as otherwise provided in this Act, the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), shall apply to the proceedings before the Special Court and for the purpose of the provisions of this Act, the Special Court shall be deemed to be a Court of Session and shall have all powers of a Court of Session and the person conducting a prosecution before the Special Court shall be deemed to be a public prosecutor.]

31. Relaxation of rules in special cases.—The Central Government may, if it is of opinion that in the interests of mineral development it is necessary so to do, by order in writing and for reasons to be recorded, authorise in any case the grant, renewal or transfer of any [5][reconnaissance permit, prospecting

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 10 (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 20, for section 30 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
3. Ins. by Act 15 of 1958, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-5-1958).
4. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 21 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
5. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 23, for "prospecting licence or mining lease" (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

licence or mining lease], or the working of any mine for the purpose of searching for or winning any mineral, on terms and conditions different from those laid down in the rules made under section 13.

32. [*Amendments to Act 53 of 1948*]**.—***Rep. by the Repealing and Amending Act*, 1960 (58 *of* 1960), *s*. 2 *and the First Schedule* (*w.e.f*. 26-12-1960).

33. Validation of certain acts and indemnity.—All acts of executive authority done, proceedings taken and sentences passed under the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Act, 1948 (53 of 1948), with respect to the regulation of mines and the development of minerals during the period commencing on the 26th day of January, 1950, and ending with the date of commencement of this Act by the Government or by any officer of the Government or by any other authority, in the belief or purported belief that the acts, proceedings of sentences were being done, taken or passed under the said Act, shall be as valid and operative as if they had been done, taken or passed in accordance with law, and no suit or other legal proceeding shall be maintained or continued against any person whatsoever, on the ground that any such acts, proceedings or sentences were not done, taken or passed in accordance with law.

[1][THE FIRST SCHEDULE

[*See* sections 4(*3*), 5(*1*), 7(*2*) and [2][8(*1*), 8A(*1*), 10A, 10B(*1*), 10C(*1*), 11(*1*), 11B, 11C, 12A(*1*), and 17A(*2A*)]]

SPECIFIED MINERALS

PART A

Hydro carbons/energy minerals

1. Coal and lignite.

PART B

Atomic minerals

1. Beryl and other beryllium-bearing minerals.

2. Lithium-bearing minerals.

3. Minerals of the "rare earths" group containing Uranium and Thorium.

4. Niobium-bearing minerals.

5. Phosphorites and other phosphatic ores containing Uranium.

6. Pitchblende and other Uranium ores.

[3][7. Titanium bearing minerals and ores (ilmenite, rutile and leucoxene).]

8. Tantallium-bearing minerals.

9. Uraniferous allanite, monazite and other thorium minerals.

10. Uranium bearing tailings left over from ores after extraction of copper and gold, ilmentie and other titanium ores.

[4][11. Zirconium-bearing minerals and ores including Zircon.]

PART C

Metallic and non-metallic minerals

1. Asbestos.

2. Bauxite.

3. Chrome ore.

4. Copper ore.

5. Gold.

6. Iron ore.

7. Lead.

[5]***

9. Manganese ore.

10. Precious stones.

11. Zinc.]

1. Subs. by Act 25 of 1994, s. 12, for the First Schedule (w.e.f. 25-1-1994).
2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 22, for "8(*2*)" (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).
3. Subs. by Act 38 of 1999, s. 24, for item 7 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
4. Subs. by s. 24, *ibid*., for item 11 (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).
5. Omitted by s. 24, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 18-12-1999).

[1][SECOND SCHEDULE

(*See* section 9)

RATES OF ROYALTY IN RESPECT OF MINERALS AT ITEMS 1 TO 9, 11 TO 40 AND 42 TO 55

1. Apatite and Rock Phosphate:	
(i) Apatite	Five per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
(ii) Rock Phosphate	Twelve and half per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
(a) Above 25% P2O5	
(b) Upto 25% P2O5	Six per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
2. Asbestos:	
(i) Chrysotile	Eight Hundred and Eighty rupees per tonne.
(ii) Amphibole	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
3. Barytes:	Six and half per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
4. Bauxite and Laterite:	***(a) Metallurgical Grade:***
	Zero point six zero per cent. of London Metal Exchange Aluminium metal price chargeable on the contained aluminium metal in ore produced for those dispatched for use in alumina and aluminium metal extraction.
	(b) Non Metallurgical Grade:
	Twenty five per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis for those dispatched for use other than alumina and aluminium metal extraction.
5. Brown Ilmenite (Leucoxene), Ilmenite, Rutile and Zircon:	Two per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
6. Cadmium:	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
7. Calcite:	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
8. China clay or Kaolin: (including ball clay and white shale, white clay)	
(i) Crude	Eight per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
(ii) Processed (including washed)	Twelve per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
9. Clay others:	Twenty rupees per tonne.
10. Coal (including Lignite):	*
11. Chromite:	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
12. Columbite-tantalite:	Ten per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.

1. Subs. by notification No. G.S.R. 630(E), for the Second Schedule (w.e.f. 1-9-2014).

13. Copper:	Four point six two per cent. of London Metal Exchange Copper metal price chargeable on the contained copper metal in ore produced.
14. Diamond:	Eleven point five per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
15. Dolomite:	Seventy-five rupees per tonne.
16. Dunite:	Thirty rupees per tonne.
17. Felspar:	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
18. Fire Clay: (including plastic, pipe, lithomargic and natural pozzolanic clay)	Twelve per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
19. Fluorspar: (also called fluorite)	Eight per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
20. Garnet:	
(i) Abrasive	Four per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
(ii) Gem	Ten per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
21. Gold: (i) Primary	Four per cent. of London Bullion Market Association Price (commonly referred to as London Price) chargeable on the gold metal in ore produced.
(ii) By-product gold	Three point three per cent. of London Bullion Market Association Price (commonly referred to as London Price) chargeable on the by-product gold metal actually produced.
22. Graphite:	
(i) With 80 per cent. or more fixed carbon	Two hundred and twenty-five rupees per tonne.
(ii) With 40 per cent. or more fixed carbon but less than 80 per cent. fixed carbon	One hundred and fifty rupees per tonne.
(iii) With 20 per cent. or more fixed carbon but less than 40 per cent. fixed carbon	Sixty-five rupees per tonne.
(iv) With less than 20 per cent. fixed carbon	Twenty-five rupees per tonne.
23. Gypsum:	Twenty per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
24. Iron Ore: (CLO, Lumps, fines and concentrates all grades)	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.

25. Lead:	(a) Eight point five per cent. of London Metal Exchange Lead metal price chargeable on the contained lead metal in ore produced. (b) Fourteen point five per cent. of London Metal Exchange Lead metal price chargeable on the contained lead metal in the concentrate produced.
26. Limestone:	
(i) L. D. Grade (less than 1.5 per cent. silica content)	Ninety rupees per tonne.
(ii) Others	Eighty rupees per tonne.
27. Lime kankar:	Eighty rupees per tonne.
28. Limeshell:	Eighty rupees per tonne.
29. Magnesite:	Three per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
30. Manganese Ore: (i) Ore of all grade	Five per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
(ii) Concentrates	One point seven per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
31. Marl:	Sixty rupees per tonne.
32. Crude Mica, waste mica and scrap mica:	Four per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
33. Monazite:	One hundred and twenty-five rupees per tonne.
34. Nickel:	Zero point one two per cent. of London Metal Exchange Nickel metal price chargeable on the contained nickel metal in ore produced.
35. Ochre:	Twenty-four rupees per tonne.
36. Pyrites:	Two per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
37. Pyrophyllite:	Twenty per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
38. Quartz:	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
39. Ruby:	Ten per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
40. Sand (others):	Twenty rupees per tonne.
41. Sand for stowing:	**
42. Shale:	Sixty rupees per tonne.
43. Silica sand and moulding sand and Quartzite:	Ten per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
44. Sillimanite:	Two point five per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.

45. Silver:	
(i) By-product	Seven per cent. of London Metal Exchange Price chargeable on by-product silver metal actually produced.
(ii) Primary Silver	Five per cent. of London Metal Exchange Silver Metal Price chargeable on the contained silver metal in ore produced.
46. Slate:	Forty-five rupees per tonne.
47. Talc, Steatite and Soapstone:	Eighteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
48. Tin:	Seven point five per cent. of London Metal Exchange Tin metal price chargeable on the contained tin metal in ore produced.
49. Tungsten:	Twenty rupees per unit per cent. of contained WO_3 per tonne of ore and on pro rata basis.
50. Uranium:	Two per cent. of annual compensation amount received by M/s. Uranium Corporation of India Ltd., to be apportioned among the States on the basis of data provided by Department of Atomic Energy.
51. Vanadium:	Twenty per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
52. Vermiculite:	Five per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
53. Wollastonite:	Fifteen per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.
54. Zinc:	(a) Nine point five per cent. of London Metal Exchange Zinc metal price on *ad valorem* basis chargeable on contained zinc metal in ore produced. (b) Ten per cent. of London Metal Exchange Zinc metal price on *ad valorem* basis chargeable on contained zinc metal in concentrate produced.
55. All other minerals not herein before specified (Agate, Corundum, Diaspore, Felsite, Fuschite-Quartzite, Jasper, Kyanite, Perlite, Pyroxenite, Rock Salt, Selenite, etc.)	Twelve per cent. of average sale price on *ad valorem* basis.

Notes:—

1. * Rates of royalty in respect of item No. 10 relating to Coal (including Lignite) as revised *vide* notification number G.S.R. 349(E), dated the 10th May, 2012 read with corrigendum G.S.R. 525(E), dated the 14th June, 2012 of the Government of India in the Ministry of Coal shall remain in force until revised through a separate notification by the Ministry of Coal.

2. ** Rates of royalty in respect of item No. 41 relating to Sand for stowing revised *vide* notification number G.S.R. 214(E), dated the 11th April, 1997, will remain in force until revised through a separate notification by the Ministry of Coal.]

[1][THIRD SCHEDULE

(*See* section 9A)

Rates of Dead Rent

1. Rates of dead rent applicable to the leases granted for low value minerals are as under:

RATES OF DEAD RENT IN RUPEES PER HECTARE PER ANNUM

From 2nd Year of Lease	3rd and 4th Year of Lease	5th Year onwards
400	1000	2000

2. Two times the rate specified at paragraph 1 above in case of lease granted for medium value minerals.

3. Three times the rate specified at paragraph 1 above in case of lease granted for high value minerals.

4. Four times the rate specified at paragraph 1 above in case of lease granted for precious metals and stones.

Note:

1. For the purpose of this notification:—

(a) **"precious metals and stones"** means gold, silver, diamond, ruby, sapphire and emerald;

(b) **"high value minerals"** means semi-precious stones (agate, gem garnet), corundum, copper, lead, zinc, and asbestos (chrysotile variety);

(c) **"medium value minerals"** means chromite, manganese ore, kyanite, sillimanite, vermiculite, magnesite, wollastonite, perlite, diaspore, apatite, rock phosphate, fluorite (fluorspar), barytes, and iron ore;

(d) **"low value minerals"** means the minerals other than precious metals and stones, high value minerals and medium value minerals.]

1. Subs. by notification No. G.S.R.631(E), for "Third Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-9-2014).

[1][THE FOURTH SCHEDULE

[See clause (*ea*) of section 3]

Notified Minerals

1. Bauxite.

2. Iron ore.

3. Limestone.

4. Manganese ore.]

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2015, s. 23 (w.e.f. 12-1-2015).

Government of India
Ministry of Mines

MINERAL CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT RULES, 1988

(As amended up to 2nd August, 2011)

Issued by

CONTROLLER GENERAL
INDIAN BUREAU OF MINES
NAGPUR

August, 2011

Price: (Inland) Rs. 200.00; (Foreign) £ 02.59 or $ 04.35

Printed at IBM Press, 16/500/August, 2011

CONTENTS

Rule		Page No.
	CHAPTER - I **Preliminary**	
1.	Short title and commencement	2
2.	Application	2
3.	Definitions	2
	CHAPTER - IA **Reconnaissance Operations**	
3A.	Scheme of reconnaissance	5
3B.	Modification of scheme of reconnaissance	5
3C.	Reconnaissance operations to be carried out in accordance with scheme of reconnaissance	5
3D.	Intimation about reconnaissance operations	5
3E.	Submission of reports about reconnaissance operations	5
	CHAPTER - II **Prospecting Operations**	
4.	Scheme of prospecting	6
5.	Modification of scheme of prospecting	6
6.	Prospecting operation to be carried out in accordance with scheme of prospecting	7
7.	Intimation about prospecting operations	7
8.	Report of prospecting operations	7
	CHAPTER - III **Mining Operations**	
9.	Mining plan	8
10.	Modification of mining plan	8
11.	Mining plan to be submitted by the existing lessee	8
12.	Review of mining plan	9
13.	Mining operations to be in accordance with mining plans	10
14.	Prospecting and mining operations	10
15.	Opencast working	10
16.	Separate stacking of non-salable minerals	11
17.	Underground mining operations	11

18. Subgrade minerals to be brought to surface 11
19. Prohibition of reduction of blocks 12
20. Beneficiation studies to be carried out 12
21. Machinery and plant 12
22. Notice for opening of mine 13
23. Abandonment of mines 13
23A. Mine Closure Plan 14
23B. Submission of Progressive Mine Closure Plan 14
23C. Submission of final mine closure plan 14
23D. The modification of mine closure plan 15
23E. Responsibility of the holder of mining lease 15
23F. Financial assurance 15
24. Notice of temporary discontinuance of work in mines 16
25. Intimation of reopening of a mine 17
26. Stoping of vein, etc. 17

CHAPTER - IV
Plans and Sections

27. General requirements about plans and sections 18
28. Types of plans and sections 19
29. Copies of plans and sections to be submitted 22
30. Preparation of plans 22

CHAPTER - V
Environment

31. Protection of environment 23
32. Removal and utilisation of top soil 23
33. Storage of overburden, waste rock, etc. 23
34. Reclamation and rehabilitation of lands 24
35. Precaution against ground vibrations 24
36. Control of surface subsidence 24
37. Precaution against air pollution 24
38. Discharge of toxic liquid 24
39. Precaution against noise 24
40. Permissible limits and standards 24
41. Restoration of flora 24

CHAPTER - VI
Employment of Qualified persons

42. Employment of geologist and mining engineer 26
43. Duties of geologist 28
44. Duties of mining engineer 29

CHAPTER – VII
Notices and Returns

45. Monthly, quarterly and annual returns 30
46. Notice of certain appointments 34
47. Notice of shaft sinking and bore holes 34
48. Records of shafts and boreholes 34
49. Change in the name of mine to be notified 34
50. Notice of transfer of prospecting licence or mining lease 34
50A. Notice of amalgamation of mining lease 35
51. Transfer of records to transferees 35
52. Copies of notices/returns to be submitted to the State Government 35
53. Copies of notices and returns to be maintained 35

CHAPTER - VIII
Examination of Minerals and Issue of Directives

54. Power to issue directions 36
55. Examination of mineral deposits and taking of samples 36
56. Prohibition of deployment in certain cases 36

CHAPTER - IX
Revision and Penalty

57. Revision 37
58. Penalty 38

CHAPTER - X
Miscellaneous

59. Preservation of cores, etc. 39
60. Facilities for undertaking research or training 39
61. Submission of records/reports regarding research in geology or mining 39
62. Territorial jurisdiction of Controller of Mines/ Regional Controller 39
63. Obligation to supply other information 40
64. Provisions of these rules to be applicable to Government 40
65. Chief Controller of Mines etc. to exercise powers of the Regional Controller of Mines 40
66. Repeal and savings 40

SCHEDULE

Form-A ---------- 41
Form-AA ---------- 43
Form-B ---------- 45
Form-BB ---------- 48
Form-C ---------- 50
Form-D ---------- 52
Form D-1 ---------- 54
Form-E ---------- 56
Form-F-1 ---------- 58
Form-F-2 ---------- 61
Form-F-3 ---------- 64
Form-F-4 ---------- 67
Form-F-5 ---------- 70
Form-F-6 ---------- 73
Form-F-7 ---------- 76
Form-F-8 ---------- 79
[1] [Form-F-9, Form-G]
Form-H-1 ---------- 82
Form-H-2 ---------- 90
Form-H-3 ---------- 98
Form-H-4 ---------- 106
Form-H-5 ---------- 114
Form-H-6 ---------- 123
Form-H-7 ---------- 131
Form-H-8 ---------- 139
[2] [Form-H-9]
Form-I ---------- 148
Form-J ---------- 150
Form-K ---------- 151
Form-L ---------- 152
Form-M ---------- 153
Form-N ---------- 157
Form-O ---------- 161

GUIDELINES FOR SUBMISSION OF RETURNS 167

GUIDELINES UNDER MCDR FOR UNITED NATIONS FRAMEWORK CLASSIFICATION OF MINERAL RESERVES / RESOURCES 169

1 and 2 Omitted by G.S.R.75(E) dated 9.2.2011

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
(BHARAT SARKAR)
MINISTRY OF STEEL AND MINES
(ISPAT AUR KHAN MANTRALAYA)
DEPARTMENT OF MINES
(KHAN VIBHAG)

New Delhi, the 24th October, 1988

NOTIFICATION

G.S.R.No.1023 (E). In exercise of the powers conferred by section 18 of the Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules for conservation and development of minerals, namely:

CHAPTER - I

Preliminary

1. Short title and commencement : -

[1][(1) These rules may be called the Mineral Conservation and Development (Amendment) Rules, 2010.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.]

2. Application :- These rules shall apply to all minerals except : -

(i) petroleum and natural gas;

(ii) coal, lignite and sand for stowing;

(iii) any mineral declared as prescribed substance for the purpose of the Atomic Energy Act, 1962 (33 of 1962); and

(iv) minor minerals.

3. Definitions : - In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:-

[2][(a) "abandonment of mine" means final closure of a mine either whole or part thereof when the mineral deposits within mine or part thereof, have been fully extracted or when the mining operations have become uneconomic;]

[3][(aa)] "Act" means the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957);

(b) "agent", when used in relation to a mine, means any person whether appointed as such or not, who acts as the representative of the owner in respect of the management of the mine or any part thereof;

(c) "authorised officer" means any officer of the Indian Bureau of Mines duly authorised in writing by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines to perform the functions under these rules;

(d) "beneficiation" means processing of minerals or ores for the purpose of –

(i) regulating the size of a desired produce;

---

1. Substituted by G. S. R. 216 (E), dated 29.3.2010. 2. Inserted by G. S. R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.
3. Substituted by G. S. R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.

(ii) removing unwanted constituents; and

(iii) improving quality, purity or assay grade of desired product;

(e) "boring" or "drilling" means the penetration of alluvial material, rocks or formations by holes for obtaining geological information, and for drawing samples therefrom;

(f) "Chief Controller of Mines" means the Chief Controller of Mines of the Indian Bureau of Mines;

(g) "Controller General" means the Controller General of the Indian Bureau of Mines;

(h) "Controller of Mines" means the Controller of Mines of the Indian Bureau of Mines;

(i) "development" means the driving of an opening to, or in an ore-body or seam or removing overburden or unproductive or waste materials as preparatory to mining or stoping;

(j) "environment" and "environmental pollution", shall have the same meanings, assigned respectively to these terms in the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986);

[1][(jj) "final mine closure plan" means a plan for the purpose of decommissioning, reclamation and rehabilitation in the mine or part thereof after cessation of mining and mineral processing operations that has been prepared in the manner specified in the standard format and guidelines issued by the Indian Bureau of Mines;

(jjj) "financial assurance" means the sureties furnished by the leaseholder to the competent authority so as to indemnify the authorities against the reclamation and rehabilitation cost;]

(k) "Form" means a Form set forth in Schedule to these rules;

(l) "geologist" means a person appointed in writing by the owner or agent to perform the duties of a geologist under these rules;

(m) "manager" when used in relation to a mine, means any person appointed by the

1. Inserted by G. S. R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.

owner or agent and includes the owner or the agent if he appoints himself to be such manager, under section 17 of the Mines Act, 1952 (35 of 1952);

[1][(mm) "mine closure" means steps taken for reclamation, rehabilitation measures taken in respect of a mine or part thereof commencing from cessation of mining or processing operations in a mine or part thereof;]

(n) "mining engineer" means a person appointed in writing by the owner or agent to perform the duties of a mining engineer under these rules;

(o) "mining plan" means a mining plan prepared under section 5 of the Act and the rules made thereunder ;

[2][(oo) "progressive mine closure plan" means a progressive plan, for the purpose of providing protective, reclamation and rehabilitation measures in a mine or part thereof that has been prepared in the manner specified in the standard format and guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines;]

(p) "prospect" means an area where prospecting operations for minerals are being carried out and includes any area held under prospecting licence;

(q) "recognised person" means a person granted recognition by the competent authority to prepare mining plan;

(r) "Regional Controller" means the Regional Controller of Mines of the Indian Bureau of Mines;

(s) "shaft" means a vertical or inclined way or opening leading from the surface to workings below ground or from one part of the workings below ground to another, and includes an incline;

(t) "stoping" means making any underground excavation other than development working made for the purpose of winning ores or minerals and includes extraction or splitting or reduction of pillars or blocks of minerals;

[3][(tt) "temporary discontinuance" means the planned or unplanned suspension of mining operations in a mine or part thereof and where the operations are likely to be resumed after certain time;]

(u) "year" means the twelve months period beginning from the first day of April and ending on the thirty-first day of March of the following year;

(v) all other words and expressions used in these rules but not defined shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Act.

---

1 Inserted by G. S. R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003. 2. Ibid. 3. Ibid.

[1][CHAPTER - I A

Reconnaissance Operations

3A. Scheme of reconnaissance : - Every holder of a reconnaissance permit shall submit to the Controller General and the Regional Controller or the authorised officer within a period of sixty days from the date of execution of the reconnaissance permit, a scheme of reconnaissance operations indicating the manner in which he proposes to carry out reconnaissance operations in the area covered by the permit and in particular :-

(a) particulars of the area such as aerial extent, boundaries;

(b) the scale of the plan and the area of geological mapping; and

(c) the particulars of the machines and instruments to be used.

3B. Modification of scheme of reconnaissance : -

(1) A reconnaissance scheme prepared and submitted under rule 3A may be modified at any time on geological considerations by the holder of a reconnaissance permit during continuance of the reconnaissance permit.

(2) Any modification carried out under sub-rule (1) shall be intimated to the Controller General and the Regional Controller or the authorised officer by the holder of reconnaissance permit within a period of fifteen days.

3C. Reconnaissance operations to be carried out in accordance with the scheme of reconnaissance : - Every holder of the reconnaissance permit shall carry out the reconnaissance operations in accordance with the scheme of reconnaissance submitted under rule 3A or with such modifications, if any, as intimated under rule 3B, or as directed by the Controller General or Regional Controller or the authorised officer.

3D. Intimation about reconnaissance operations : - Every holder of a reconnaissance permit shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller, an intimation in Form -AA of the commencement of reconnaissance operations so as to reach them within a period of 15 days of such commencement.

3E. Submission of reports about reconnaissance operations : - Every holder of a reconnaissance permit shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller an yearly report in Form-BB along with all the aerial, photo-geological, geophysical, geochemical and such other data collected by him as per the conditions stipulated in the reconnaissance permit so as to reach them within thirty days after expiry of every year from the date of execution of the reconnaissance permit or the expiry of the reconnaissance permit or the abandonment of the reconnaissance permit or termination of reconnaissance permit, whichever is earlier.]

---

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

CHAPTER – II

Prospecting Operations

4. Scheme of prospecting : -

(1) Every holder of a prospecting licence shall submit to the Controller General and the Regional Controller or the authorised officer within a period of 60 days from the date of execution of the prospecting licence, a scheme of prospecting indicating the manner in which he proposes to carry out the prospecting operations, in the area covered by the licence and in particular: -

(a) particulars of the area;
(b) the scale of the plan and the area of geological mapping;
(c) the number of pits, trenches, and bore holes which he proposes to put in the area;
(d) the particulars of the machines to be used;
(e) the details of exploratory mining, [1][if any, proposed] to be undertaken;
(f) the number of samples proposed to be drawn and analysed;
(g) the beneficiation studies proposed to be undertaken; and
(h) any other matter relevant for the preparation of a scheme of prospecting, as directed by the Controller General or the authorised officer from time to time by a general or specific order.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rule (1) a scheme of prospecting, shall include: -

(a) baseline information of prevailing environmental conditions before the beginning of the prospecting operations;

(b) [2][steps proposed to be taken for protection of environment which will include] prevention and control of air and water pollution, progressive reclamation and rehabilitation of the land disturbed by the prospecting operations, a scheme for the plantation of trees, and such other measures, as may be directed from time to time by the Controller General or the authorised officer for minimising the adverse effect of prospecting operations on the environment.

(3) The prospecting scheme under sub-rule (1) shall be prepared by a recognised person or a geologist or a mining engineer employed under clause (a) of sub-rule (1) of rule 42.

5. Modification of scheme of prospecting : -

(1) A prospecting scheme prepared and submitted under rule 4 may be modified at any time on geological considerations by the holder of a prospecting licence during continuance of the prospecting licence.

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
2 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

(2) Any modification carried out under sub-rule (1) shall be intimated to the Controller General and the Regional Controller or the authorised officer by the holder of a prospecting licence within a period of fifteen days.

6. Prospecting operation to be carried out in accordance with scheme of prospecting :- Every holder of a prospecting licence shall carry out the prospecting operations in accordance with the scheme of prospecting submitted under rule 4 or with such modifications, if any, as intimated under rule 5 or as directed by the Controller General or the authorised officer.

7. Intimation about prospecting operations : - Every holder of a prospecting licence shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller, an intimation in Form-A of the commencement of prospecting operations so as to reach them within a period of fifteen days of such commencement.

8. Report of prospecting operations : -

(1) Every holder of a prospecting licence shall submit to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller: -

(a) Omitted.

(b) an yearly report in Form-B so as to reach them within thirty days after the expiry of [1][twelve months] from the date of execution of the prospecting licence or the expiry of the prospecting licence whichever is earlier:

Provided that in case the prospecting operations are abandoned, the report in Form-B shall be submitted within a period of thirty days from the date of such abandonment:

Provided further that in case the prospecting operations are continued for a period exceeding one year, the report in Form-B shall be submitted once every year and a final report in Form–B within a period of three months after the completion of the prospecting operations or the expiry of the prospecting licence, whichever is earlier.

(2) Where prospecting operations are carried out by the authorities specified in the second proviso to sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Act without a prospecting licence, such authority shall submit the annual report in Form-B to the Controller General in respect of each area where prospecting operations have been undertaken by them :

Provided that this sub-rule shall not apply in a case where field operation consists of only geological mapping or geo-physical or geo-chemical investigations.

---

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

CHAPTER – III

Mining Operations

9. Mining Plan : -

(1) No person shall commence mining operations in any area except in accordance with a mining plan approved under clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 5 of the Act.

(2) The Controller General or the authorised officer [1][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] may require the holder of a mining lease to make such modifications in the mining plan referred to in sub-rule (1) or impose such conditions as he may consider necessary by an order in writing if such modifications or imposition of conditions are considered necessary -

(a) in the light of the experience of operation of mining plan;

(b) in view of the change in the technological development.

10. Modification of mining plan : -

(1) A holder of a mining lease desirous of seeking modifications in the approved mining plan as are considered expedient, in the interest of safe and scientific mining, conservation of minerals, or for the protection of environment, shall apply to the Controller General, [2][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] setting forth the intended modifications and explaining the reasons for such modifications.

(2) The Controller General or the authorised officer, [3][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] may approve the modifications under sub-rule (1) [4][or approve with such alterations as he may consider expedient within a period of ninety days.]

11. Mining plan to be submitted by the existing lessee :-

(1) Where mining operations have been undertaken before the commencement of these rules without an approved mining plan, the holder of such mining lease shall submit a mining plan within a period of one year from the date of commencement of these rules, [5][to the Regional Controller or the authorised officer or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be, for approval.]

(2) If a holder of a mining lease has not been able to submit the mining plan within the specified time for reasons beyond his control, he may apply for extension of time giving reasons to the following authorities :

---

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000. 2. Ibid. 3. Ibid.
4. Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002. 5. Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

(a) to the Regional Controller for extension of time up to six months;
(b) to the Controller of Mines for extension of time exceeding six months but not exceeding one year;
(c) to the Chief Controller of Mines for extension of time beyond one year;
[1][(d) to the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government in respect of mining plan approved by the State Government.]

[2][(3) The Regional Controller, Controller of Mines, the Chief Controller of Mines or the authorised officer or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be, on receiving an application made under sub-rule (2) may, on being satisfied, extend the period for submission of the mining plan for the period mentioned in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the said sub-rule.]

(4) The Regional Controller [3][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] may approve the plan as submitted by the lessee under sub-rule (1) or may require modifications to be carried out in the plan and the lessee shall carry out such modifications and resubmit the modified plan for [4][omitted.] approval.

[5][(5) The Regional Controller or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be, shall, within a period of 90 days from the date of receipt of the mining plan or the modified mining plan, convey approval or disapproval to the applicant and in case of disapproval shall also convey the reasons for disapproving the said mining plan or the modified mining plan.]

(6) If no decision is conveyed within the period stipulated under sub-rule (5), the mining plan or the modified mining plan, as the case may be, shall be deemed to have been provisionally approved and such approval shall be subject to the final decision whenever communicated.

(7) The mining plan submitted under sub-rule (1) shall be prepared by a recognised person.

12. Review of mining plan : -

(1) [6][Omitted.]

(2) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall review the mining plan as prescribed under sub-rule (1) and submit a scheme of mining for the next five years of the lease to the Regional Controller [7][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] for approval.

1Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
2 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
3 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
4 Omitted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
5 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
6 Omitted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
7 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

(3) The scheme of mining shall be submitted to the Regional Controller [1][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] at least one hundred twenty days before the expiry of the five years period, for which it was approved on the last occasion.

(4) The Regional Controller or the authorised officer [2][or the officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government, as the case may be,] shall convey his approval or refusal to the scheme of mining within ninety days of the date of its receipt.

(5) If approval or refusal of the scheme of mining is not conveyed to the holder of the mining lease within the stipulated period the scheme of mining shall be deemed to have been provisionally approved and such approval shall be subject to final decision whenever communicated.

(6) The provisions of rules 9, 10 and 13 shall apply to the scheme of mining in the same way as they are applicable to the mining plan.

(7) Every scheme of mining submitted under sub-rule (2) shall be prepared by a recognised person or a person employed under clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of rule 42.

13. Mining operations to be in accordance with mining plans : -

(1) Every holder of a mining lease shall carry out mining operations in accordance with the approved mining plan with such conditions as may have been prescribed under sub-rule (2) of rule 9 or with such modifications, if any, as permitted under rule 10 or the mining plan or scheme approved under rule 11 or 12 as the case may be.

(2) If the mining operations are not carried out in accordance with the mining plan as referred to under sub-rule (1), the Regional Controller or the authorised officer may order suspension of all or any of the mining operations and permit continuance of only such operations as may be necessary to restore the conditions in the mine as envisaged under the said mining plan.

14. Prospecting and mining operations : - The prospecting and mining operations shall be carried out in such a manner so as to ensure systematic development of mineral deposits, conservation of minerals and protection of environment.

15. Open cast working : -

(1) In open cast workings the benches formed shall be so arranged that the benches in ore/mineral and overburden are separate so as to avoid mixing of waste with the ore/minerals.

(2) The benches in overburden shall be kept sufficiently in advance so that their workings do not interfere with the working of ore/minerals.

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000. 2 Ibid.

(3) Orientation of the workings and sequence of mining operations shall be such that different grades of ore/ minerals can be obtained simultaneously for blending with a view to achieve optimum recovery of ore/minerals from the deposit.

16. Separate stacking of non-salable minerals : -

(1) The overburden and waste material obtained during mining operations shall not be allowed to be mixed with non-salable or subgrade minerals/ores. They shall be dumped and stacked separately on the ground earmarked for the purpose.

(2) The ground selected for dumping of overburden, waste material, the subgrade or non-salable ores/minerals shall be away from working pit. It shall be proved for absence or presence of underlying mineral deposits before it is brought into use for dumping.

(3) Before starting mining operations, the ultimate size of the pit shall be determined and the dumping ground shall be so selected that the dumping is not carried out within the limits of the ultimate size of the pit except in cases where concurrent back filling is proposed.

17. Underground mining operations : -

(1) Mining operations in underground shall be carried out in such a way so as to achieve optimum ore/mineral recovery.

(2) The method of underground development of the deposit shall be planned in accordance with the method of stoping which shall be selected with due consideration of the geology of the deposit and geomechanical properties of the ore and the adjoining rocks.

(3) The size of development openings, size of blocks and pillars shall be such that the workings remain stable during the development and stoping stages and between such stages.

(4) The stoping practices shall be such as to cause minimum disturbance to the surface.

(5) In case of a doubt as to the optimum ore/mineral recovery under sub-rule (1), or the method of underground development under sub-rule (2), or size of openings, blocks or pillars under sub-rule (3) or the stoping practices under sub-rule (4), it shall be referred to the Chief Controller of Mines for decision.

(6) The Chief Controller of Mines may order such investigations and tests to be carried out as are considered necessary before arriving at a decision on any matter referred to him under sub-rule (5).

18. Subgrade minerals to be brought to surface :-

(1) All the subgrade ore/minerals wherever obtained in underground workings shall be brought to the surface instead of leaving or packing them in underground.

(2) As far as practicable the complete width of the ore/ mineral body shall be worked:

Provided that the Chief Controller of Mines may permit in writing leaving of certain portions in underground if it is necessary for the support or protection to the mine workings.

19. Prohibition of reduction of blocks :- All the blocks formed in underground workings shall be regular in size and shape. Once a block is formed it shall not be split or reduced in size until the stage of commencement of stoping :

Provided that the Chief Controller of Mines may permit reduction in the size of blocks on an application in writing made by the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager giving reasons for doing the same.

20. Beneficiation studies to be carried out :-

(1) If the Controller General or the authorised officer, having due regard to the nature of mining operations and grade of ore/mineral is of the view that the sub-grade ore/mineral contains certain recoverable product, he may direct the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of the mine to get the beneficiation investigations carried out.

(2) The report of the beneficiation investigations so carried out shall be submitted to the Controller General or the authorised officer as the case may be immediately after the investigation is over.

(3) In a mine having a beneficiation plant, feed products and tailings shall be regularly sampled and analysed at suitable intervals and records of the same maintained in a bound paged book :

Provided that the Controller General or the authorised officer may require the sampling and analysis to be done at any other interval than in practice.

21. Machinery and plant :-

(1) Where heavy earth moving machinery is used in mines, the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of the mine shall maintain Log Books in respect of each machine showing date-wise account of hours worked, hours not worked, reasons for non-working, consumption of fuel/energy and lubricants and output of the machine during the corresponding working hours. The summary of operation of each machine shall be recorded in the Log Book at the end of each month bringing out the percentage availability and percentage utilisation of the machine, average hourly performance and average fuel/energy consumption per hour.

(2) Each page of the Log Book shall be numbered and the summary shall be signed and dated by the mining engineer.

(3) The Log Book shall be made available to the authorised officer on demand.

22. Notice for opening of mine :-

(1) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller an intimation in Form-C of the opening of a mine so as to reach them within fifteen days of such opening.

(2) The intimation in Form-C sent to the Regional Controller under sub-rule (1) shall be accompanied with a copy of mining plan approved under clause(b) of sub-section(2) of section 5 of the Act only when the mine is being opened after a lapse of 5 years period from the date of approval of mining plan.

23. Abandonment of mines :-

(1) The owner, agent, mining engineer, or manager of every mine shall not abandon a mine or a part of mine during the subsistence of the lease except with prior permission in writing of the Controller General or the authorised officer.

(2) The owner, agent, mining engineer, or manager of every mine shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller under registered cover, a notice in Form-D of his intention to abandon a mine or a part of a mine so as to reach them at least ninety days before the intended date of such abandonment.

(3) Such a notice shall be accompanied by plans and sections on a scale of not less than 1cm = 10 metres setting forth accurately the work done in the mine up to the time of submission of the notice including the measures envisaged for the protection of the abandoned mine or part thereof, the approaches thereto, and the environment :

Provided that the Controller General may require the plans and sections to be prepared on any other suitable scale.

(4) The Controller General or the authorised officer may by an order in writing made before the proposed date of abandonment, prohibit abandonment or allow it to be done with such conditions as he may specify in the order.

[1][(5) The leaseholder shall not abandon a mine or part thereof unless a final mine closure plan duly approved by the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorized by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, is implemented. For this purpose, the lessee shall be required to obtain a certificate from the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorized by the State Government in this behalf to the effect that protective, reclamation and rehabilitation work in accordance with the final mine closure plan or with such modifications as approved by the competent authority, have been carried out before abandonment of mine.]

---

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.

[1][**23A. Mine Closure Plan**.- Every mine shall have Mine Closure Plan, which shall be of two types:-

(i) a progressive mine closure plan; and
(ii) a final mine closure plan.

23B. Submission of Progressive Mine Closure Plan.- (1) The owner, agent, manager or mining engineer shall, in case of fresh grant or renewal of mining lease, submit a progressive mine closure plan as a component of mining plan to the Regional Controller of Mines or officer authorized by the State Government in this behalf as the case may be.

(2) The owner, agent, manager or mining engineer shall, in case of existing mining lease submit a progressive mine closure plan to the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorized by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, for approval [2][on or before the 31st December, 2004].

(3) The owner, agent, manager or mining engineer shall review the progressive mine closure plan every five years from the date of its approval in case of existing mine or from the date of opening of the mine in case of fresh grant or from the date of renewal of mining lease, as the case may be, and shall submit to the Regional Controller of Mines or officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, for its approval.

(4) The Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, shall convey his approval or refusal of the progressive mine closure plan within ninety days of the date of its receipt.

(5) If approval or refusal of the progressive mine closure plan is not conveyed to the owner, agent, manager or mining engineer of the mining lease within the period as specified in sub-rule (4), the progressive mine closure plan shall be deemed to have been provisionally approved, and such approval shall be subject to final decision whenever communicated.

23C. Submission of final mine closure plan.- (1) The owner, agent, manager or mining engineer shall submit a final mine closure plan to Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, for approval one year prior to the proposed closure of the mine.

(2) The Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, shall convey his approval or refusal of the final mine closure plan within ninety days of the date of its receipt to the owner, agent, manager or mining engineer.

(3) If approval or refusal of the final mine closure plan is not conveyed to the owner, agent, manager or mining engineer of the mining lease within the period as specified in sub rule (2), the final mine closure plan shall be deemed to have been provisionally approved, and such approval shall be subject to final decision whenever communicated.

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003. 2. Substituted by G.S.R. (E), dated 23-12-2003.

23D. The modification of mine closure plan.- (1) The holder of a mining lease desirous of seeking modifications in the approved mine closure plan, shall submit to the Controller General or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, for approval setting forth the intended modifications and explaining the reasons for such modifications.

(2) The Controller General or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, may approve the modifications as submitted under clause (1) or approve with such alterations as he may consider expedient.

23E. Responsibility of the holder of mining lease.- (1) The owner, agent, manager or mining engineer shall have the responsibility to ensure that the protective measures contained in the mine closure plan referred to in this rule including reclamation and rehabilitation works have been carried out in accordance with the approved mine closure plan or with such modifications as approved by the Regional Controller or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf under this rule.

(2) The owner, agent, manager or mining engineer shall submit to the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, a yearly report before 1st July of every year setting forth the extent of protective and rehabilitative works carried out as envisaged in the approved mine closure plan, and if there is any deviation, reasons thereof.

23F. Financial assurance.- (1) Financial assurance, has to be furnished by every leaseholder. The amount of financial assurance shall be rupees twenty five thousand for A category mines and rupees fifteen thousand for B category mines, per hectare of the mining lease area put to use for mining and allied activities. However, the minimum amount of financial assurance to be furnished in any of the forms referred to in clause (2) shall be rupees two lakh for A category mines and rupees one lakh for B category mines.

Provided that a leaseholder shall be required to enhance the amount of financial assurance with the increase in the area of mining and allied activities:

Provided further that where a leaseholder undertakes reclamation and rehabilitation measures as part of the progressive closure of mine, the amount so spent shall be reckoned as sum of the financial assurance already spent by the leaseholder and the total amount of financial assurance, to be furnished by the lessee, shall be reduced to that extent;

(2) The financial assurance shall be submitted in one of the following forms to Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, or any amendment to it :

(a) Letter of Credit from any Scheduled Bank;
(b) Performance or surety bond;

(c) Trust fund build up through annual contributions from the revenue generated by mine and based on expected amount sum required for abandonment of mine; or

(d) Any other form of security or any other guarantees acceptable to the authority;

(3) The lessee shall submit the financial assurance to the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, before executing the mining lease deeds. In case of an existing mining lease, the lessee shall submit the financial assurance along with the progressive mine closure plan.

(4) Release of financial assurance shall be effective upon the notice given by the lessee for the satisfactory compliance of the provisions contained in the mine closure plan and certified by the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be.

(5) If the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, has reasonable grounds for believing that the protective, reclamation and rehabilitation measures as envisaged in the approved mine closure plan in respect of which financial assurance was given has not been or will not be carried out in accordance with the mine closure plan, either fully or partially, the Regional Controller of mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, shall give the lessee a written notice of his intention to issue the orders for forfeiting the sum assured atleast thirty days prior to the date of the order to be issued.

(6) Within thirty days of the receipt of notice referred to in sub-rule(5), if no satisfactory reply has been received in writing from the lessee, the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf as the case may be, shall pass an order for forfeiting the surety amount and a copy of such order shall be endorsed to the concerned State Government.

(7) Upon the issuance of order by the Regional Controller of Mines or the officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, as the case may be, the concerned State Government may realise any letter of credit or bond or any other surety, guarantee provided or obtained as financial assurance for the purpose of performance of protective, reclamation, rehabilitation measures and shall carry out those measures, or appoint an agent to do so.]

[1][**24. Notice of temporary discontinuance of work in mines and obligations of the lease holders.** –

(1) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall send to Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller of Mines a notice in Form D-1 when the mining or mineral processing operations in the mine or part thereof are discontinued for a period exceeding ninety days so as to reach them within one hundred and five days from the date of such temporary discontinuance.

---

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.

(2) Where the discontinuance takes place as a result of the occurrence of natural calamity beyond the control of the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of a mine, or in compliance with any order or directions issued by any statutory authority established under any law in force or any tribunal or a court, a telegraphic intimation shall be sent to the Controller General and the Regional Controller within a period of twenty-four hours of such discontinuance, and a notice of discontinuance, under this sub rule shall be submitted to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller within a period of fifteen days of such discontinuance in Form D-1.

(3) During the temporary discontinuation of mine or part thereof, it shall be the responsibility of the owner, agent, manager or mining engineer to comply with the reasonable prohibitive measures to restrict access for unauthorised entry, provide protective measures to potentially danger sources of electrical and mechanical installations, the mine openings or workings and all other structures. It shall be ensured that all contaminated effluents are controlled and all physical, chemical, biological monitoring programmes have been continued. It shall also be ensured that all rock piles, over burden piles and stock piles and tailings and other water impoundment structure have been maintained in stable and safe conditions.]

25. Intimation of reopening of a mine :- The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller an intimation in Form-C of reopening of a mine after temporary discontinuance, so as to reach them within fifteen days from the date of such reopening.

26. Stoping of vein, etc. :- (1) No stoping shall be commenced, conducted or carried out except with prior permission in writing of the Controller General, or the authorised officer.

(2) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller under registered cover a notice in Form-E intimating his intention to commence the stoping of any vein, lode, reef or mineral deposit, so as to reach them at least sixty days before the date of commencement of such operations.

(3) Such notice shall be accompanied by plans and sections on a scale of not less than 1 cm = 10 metres showing the details of the block proposed to be stoped, the manner of stoping, the mineralised and barren zones indicating estimated percentages recovery from stopes :

Provided that the Controller General [1][or the Chief Controller of Mines, as the case may be,] may, by an order in writing and subject to such conditions as he may specify therein, permit or require the plans and sections to be prepared on any other suitable scale.

(4) The Controller General or the authorised officer may by an order in writing made before the proposed date of commencement of stoping operations prohibit the stoping or allow it to be done under such conditions as may be specified in the order.

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

CHAPTER – IV

Plans and Sections

27. General requirements about plans and sections :-

(1) Every plan or section prepared or submitted in accordance with the provisions of these rules shall -

(a) show the name of the mine and of the owner and the purpose for which the plan or section is prepared;

(b) show the true north or the magnetic meridian and the date of the latter;

(c) show a scale of the plan at least twenty five centimetres long and suitably sub-divided;

(d) unless otherwise provided, be on a scale having a representative factor of –

(i) 200 : 1 in case of mica mines and other mines having small-scale workings below ground;

(ii) 2000 : 1 in case of mines having large open cast working and also in case of surface plans of large leasehold areas; and

(iii) 1000 : 1 in other cases:

Provided that the Chief Controller of Mines may, by an order in writing and subject to such conditions as he may specify therein, permit or require the plans to be prepared on any other suitable scale;

(e) be properly inked in on a durable paper or on tracing cloth or other suitable material and be kept in good condition.

(2) The conventions prescribed under the Metalliferous Mines Regulations, 1961, shall be used in preparing all plans and sections required under these rules.

(3) The plans and sections shall be accurate within such limits of error as the Controller General may specify by a general or special order.

[1][(4) The plans and sections required under these rules shall be maintained up to date within three months in case of category 'A' mines as referred to in clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of rule 42, and within twelve months in the case of any other mine.]

---

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

28. Types of plans and sections :-

(1) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall keep the following plans and sections -

(a) a surface plan showing every surface feature within the mining lease boundaries, such as building, telephone, telegraph or power transmission line, watermain, tramline, railway, road, river, water-course, reservoir, tank, bore-hole, shaft and incline opening, opencast working, dumps and dumping ground, the waste land, forest, sanctuaries, agricultural land and grazing land and subsidence on the surface;

(b) a surface geological plan of the area of leasehold, on a scale specified or approved by the Controller General by a general or special order in writing showing-

(i) all the lithological units exposed in the area, in the pits, trenches and in any other openings made for prospecting and mining operations showing contact between lithological units;

(ii) structural details like strike, dip, fold, fault, plunge of ore body;

(iii) location of prospecting pits, trenches, boreholes and any other openings made for prospecting and/or mining operations;

(iv) existing mine workings, dumps.

(c) a transverse section or sections of the workings through the shaft or shafts and main adits indicating clearly the strike and dip of the vein, lode, reef, or mineral bed or deposit at different points, and such sections of the strata sunk or driven through in the mine or proved by boring, as may be available;

(d) a longitudinal mine section or sections showing a vertical projection of the mine workings including outlines of all stoped out areas, where a reef, vein, lode or mineral bed/deposit or part thereof has dip exceeding thirty degrees from the horizontal plane :

Provided that, with the permission in writing of the Controller General [1][or the Chief Controller of Mines, as the case may be,] and subject to such conditions as he may specify therein, such sections may be prepared in relation to any other suitable plane.

(e) an underground plan showing -

(i) the position of the workings of the mine below ground;

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

(ii) every borehole and shaft (with depth), drive, cross-cut, winze, raise, excavation (stoped ground) and every tunnel and air passage connected therewith;

(iii) every pillar or block of mineral left for the support of any structure on the surface; and underground magazines, if any;

(iv) the general strike of the veins, lodes, reefs and mineral beds or deposits;

(v) the position of every dyke, fault and other geological disturbance with the amount and direction of throw.

(2) Whenever the underground plan referred to in clause (e) of sub-rule (1) is brought up-to-date, the then position of the workings shall be shown by a dotted line drawn through the ends of the workings, and such dotted line shall be marked with the date of the last survey :

Provided that the Controller General [1][or the Chief Controller of Mines, as the case may be,] may, by an order in writing and subject to such conditions as he may specify therein approve any other method of showing the up-to-date position of the workings of the mine.

(3) Where different reefs, lodes, veins or mineral beds or deposits overlie or run parallel to one another, the workings of each reef, lode, vein or mineral bed or deposit shall be shown on separate plan and/or longitudinal section or sections; however if two reefs, lodes, veins or mineral beds or deposits are so situated in relation to each other that the parting between workings made therein is less than ten metres at any place, such workings shall also be shown on a combined plan and/or longitudinal section, as the case may be, in different colours.

(4) The plans kept under clauses (a) and (e) of sub-rule (1) shall also show the settled boundary of the mining lease, or where the boundary is in dispute, the boundaries claimed by the owner of the mine and by the owners of the mines adjacent to the disputed boundary :

Provided that where it is not possible to show the complete boundary of leasehold on the same plan an additional key plan on any other suitable scale showing such boundaries and the outline of the workings shall also be maintained.

(5) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall keep the following :

(a) A key plan on a scale of 1: 63,000 or 1: 50,000 incorporating the following :

(i) [2][An administrative surface map showing the boundary of the mining lease, and the adjoining area lying preferably within five kilometres thereof;]

(ii) Contours at not more than [3][twenty] metres intervals;

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000. 2 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
3 Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

(iii) Natural drainage system such as rivers, streams, nalahs, water reservoirs, ponds, lakes, irrigation dams and canals;

(iv) Roadways and railways;

(v) Places of historical and archaeological importance, monuments, places of worship, pilgrimage and of tourist interest;

(vi) Forests with tree density, sanctuaries, wastelands, agricultural lands, grazing lands;

(vii) Boundaries of all villages and towns with their population;

(viii) Predominant wind direction;

(ix) Any other relevant features.

Provided that where topographical map is classified as restricted, the particulars referred to in items (i) to (ix) shall be incorporated in the key plan to the extent available in the administrative [1][surface] maps.

(b) An environment plan of the area of mining lease inclusive of the adjoining area within five hundred metres of the boundary of a lease area on 1 : 5000 scale incorporating the following :

(i) [2][An administrative surface map showing the boundary of the mining lease;]

(ii) Contour lines at five metres intervals;

(iii) All features indicated in sub-clauses (iii) to (ix) of clause (a) above;

(iv) Area occupied by mine workings, area deforested, area covered by dump with the height of the dump, processing plant, surface building, workshop, mining township;

(v) Area reclaimed and area afforested, location of protective barriers, check dams erected to contain solid and liquid effluents generated by prospecting, mining, beneficiation or metallurgical operations carried out in the mine;

(vi) All pumping stations and the courses of discharge of mine water.

Provided that the particulars with regard to items (ii), (iv) and (v) shall be applicable only upto sixty metres beyond the boundary of lease area.

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000. 2 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

(6) (a) The Controller General may, by an order in writing, require such additional details to be shown on the plans and sections required to be kept under these rules or the preparation and maintenance of such plans and sections showing such details and on such scale and within such time as he may specify in the order.

(b) The Controller General or the authorised officer may, by an order in writing, require the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of a mine to submit to him within such time, such plans and sections, or tracings thereof, as he may specify in the order.

29. Copies of plans and sections to be submitted :- The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall, [1][on or before the 30th day of June] every year submit to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller a copy of the plans and sections maintained under rule 28.

30. Preparation of plans :-

(1) All plans, sections and tracings or copies thereof kept at the mine shall be serially numbered or suitably indexed.

(2) Every plan, section or part thereof prepared under these rules shall carry thereon a certificate for its correctness and shall be signed by the mining engineer with date :

Provided that the geological plans and sections shall be certified and signed by the geologist employed under rule 42.

(3) Every copy of a plan and section or part thereof submitted or maintained under these rules shall bear a reference to the original plan or section from which it was copied and shall be certified thereon by the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager to be a true copy of the original plan or section.

---

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

CHAPTER – V

Environment

31. Protection of environment :- Every holder of a prospecting licence or a mining lease shall take all possible precautions for the protection of environment and control of pollution while conducting prospecting, mining, beneficiation or metallurgical operations in the area.

32. Removal and utilisation of top soil :-

(1) Every holder of a prospecting licence or a mining lease shall, wherever top soil exists and is to be excavated for prospecting or mining operations, remove it separately.

(2) The top soil so removed shall be utilised for restoration or rehabilitation of the land which is no longer required for prospecting or mining operations or for stabilising or landscaping the external dumps.

(3) Whenever the top soil cannot be utilised concurrently, it shall be stored separately for future use.

33. Storage of overburden, waste rock, etc. :-

(1) Every holder of a prospecting licence or a mining lease shall take steps so that the overburden, waste rock, rejects and fines generated during prospecting and mining operations or tailings, slimes and fines produced during sizing, sorting and beneficiation or metallurgical operations shall be stored in separate dumps.

(2) The dumps shall be properly secured to prevent escape of material therefrom in harmful quantities which may cause degradation of environment and to prevent causation of floods.

(3) The site for dumps, tailings or slimes shall be selected as far as possible on impervious ground to ensure minimum leaching effects due to precipitations.

(4) Wherever possible, the waste rock, overburden, etc. shall be back-filled into the mine excavations with a view to restoring the land to its original use as far as possible.

(5) Wherever back-filling of waste rock in the area excavated during mining operations is not feasible, the waste dumps shall be suitably terraced and stabilised through vegetation or otherwise.

(6) The fines, rejects or tailings from mine, beneficiation or metallurgical plants shall be deposited and disposed in a specially prepared tailings disposal area such that they are not allowed to flow away and cause land degradation or damage to agricultural field, pollution of surface water bodies and ground water or cause floods.

34. Reclamation and rehabilitation of lands :- Every holder of prospecting licence or mining lease shall undertake the phased restoration, reclamation and rehabilitation of lands affected by prospecting or mining operations and shall complete this work before the conclusion of such operations and the abandonment of prospect or mine.

35. Precaution against ground vibrations :- Whenever any damage to public buildings or monuments is apprehended due to their proximity to the mining lease area, scientific investigations shall be carried out by the holder of mining lease so as to keep the ground vibrations caused by blasting operations within safe limit.

36. Control of surface subsidence :- Stoping in underground mines shall be so carried out as to keep surface subsidence under control.

37. Precaution against air pollution :- Air pollution due to fines, dust, smoke or gaseous emissions during prospecting, mining, beneficiation or metallurgical operations and related activities shall be controlled and kept within 'Permissible Limits' specified under various environmental laws of the country including the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981) and the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986) by the holder of prospecting licence or a mining lease.

38. Discharge of toxic liquid :- Every holder of prospecting licence or a mining lease shall take all possible precautions to prevent or reduce the discharge of toxic and objectionable liquid effluents from mine, workshop, beneficiation or metallurgical plants, tailing ponds, into surface water bodies, ground water aquifer and useable lands, to a minimum. These effluents shall be suitably treated, if required, to conform to the standards laid down in this regard.

39. Precaution against noise :- Noise arising out of prospecting, mining, beneficiation or metallurgical operations shall be abated or controlled by the holder of prospecting licence or a mining lease at the source so as to keep it within the permissible limit.

40. Permissible limits and standards :- The standards and permissible limits of all pollutants, toxins and noise referred to in rules 37, 38 and 39 shall be those notified by the concerned authorities under the provisions of the relevant statutes from time to time.

41. Restoration of flora :-

(1) Every holder of prospecting licence or a mining lease shall carry out prospecting or mining operations, as the case may be, in such a manner so as to cause least damage to the flora of the area held under prospecting licence or mining lease and the nearby areas.

(2) Every holder of prospecting licence or a mining lease shall -

(a) take immediate measures for planting in the same area or any other area selected by the Controller General or the authorised officer not less than twice the number of trees destroyed by reason of any prospecting or mining operations;

(b) look after them during the subsistence of the licence/lease after which these trees shall be handed over to the State Forest Department or any other authority as may be nominated by the Controller General or the authorised officer; and

(c) restore, to the extent possible, other flora destroyed by prospecting or mining operations.

CHAPTER – VI

Employment of Qualified persons

[1][42. Employment of geologists and mining engineer

(1) For the purpose of carrying out reconnaissance, prospecting or mining operations in accordance with these rules:

(a) Every holder of reconnaissance permit shall employ a whole-time geologist;

(b) Every holder of prospecting licence shall employ a whole-time geologist and mining engineer;

(c) every holder of a mining lease shall employ, in case of:-

(i) category 'A' mines, a whole-time mining engineer and geologist;

(ii) category 'B' mines, a part-time mining engineer and a part-time geologist:

Provided that in the case of fully mechanized category 'A' mines, the mining engineers and geologists shall have minimum ten years of professional experience of working in a supervisory capacity in the field of mining:

Provided further that in case of category 'B' mines, a person employed in terms of the provisions of sub-rule (6) may be permitted to be employed in lieu of part-time mining engineer.

(2) For the purpose of this rule -

(i) category 'A' mines means

(a) such fully mechanized mines where the work is being carried out by deployment of heavy mining machinery for deep hole drilling, excavation, loading and transport, or

(b) such mines where the number of average employment exceeds one hundred and fifty in all or seventyfive workings below ground, or mines where any of the mining operations like deep hole drilling, excavation, loading and transport is carried out with the help of heavy machinery.

(ii) category 'B' mines means mines other than category 'A' mines:

Provided that if any doubt arises as to whether any mine is a category 'A' mine, it shall be referred to the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines for decision.

Explanation : The expression 'average employment' means the average per day of the total employment of the mine during the preceding quarter (obtained by dividing the number of man days worked by the number of working days).

---

1. substituted by G.S.R. 216(E), dated 29.3.2010

3) The part-time mining engineer and geologist can be employed up to a maximum of six prospects or mines, provided that all such prospects or mines are located within a radius of 50 kilometres.

(4) If the holder of a reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or a mining lease is a geologist or mining engineer, he may appoint himself as the geologist or mining engineer for the purpose of sub-rule (1).

(5) A mining engineer or geologist employed by the holder of a prospecting licence or mining lease shall possess the qualifications specified below:-

Geologist : A postgraduate degree in Geology granted by a University established or incorporated by or under a Central Act, a Provincial Act or a State Act, including any institution recognized by the University Grants Commission established under section 4 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 or any equivalent qualification.

Mining Engineer : A degree in Mining Engineering granted by a University established or incorporated by or under a Central Act, a Provincial Act or a State Act, including any institution recognized by the University Grants Commission established under section 4 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 or any equivalent qualification.

(6) (a) Any person possessing the qualification and experience for the category of mines as laid down in the Table below shall be eligible to be employed in lieu of part-time mining engineers in respect of the category of mines specified.

TABLE

Qualifications	Experience	Category of Mines
(1)	(2)	(3)
(i) Diploma in Mining or Post-graduate Degree in Geology with First Class Metalliferous Mine Manager's Certificate	Nil	Category 'B' Mines
(ii) Holder of First Class Metalliferous Mine Manager's Certificate	Two years experience after obtaining the Certificate	Category 'B' Mines
(iii)Diploma in Mining or Post-graduate Degree in Geology or equivalent	3 years experience in supervisory capacity in mine	Category 'B' Mines

Qualifications	Experience	Category of Mines
(1)	(2)	(3)
(iv) Graduate in Geology or holder of Second Class Metalliferous Mine Manager's Certificate	5 years experience after graduation or one year's experience after obtaining the Certificate	Category 'B' Mines
v) Secondary School Leaving Certificate with Mines Foreman's Certificate.	5 years experience as a Mine Foreman/Mate	All open cast mines of Category 'B'

(b) The person permitted to be employed in lieu of mining engineer shall be bound by these rules in the same way as the mining engineer.

(7) Where, due to reduction in average employment in the mine, a category 'A' mines qualifies to become a category 'B' mines, the employment of a mining engineer as required for category 'B' mines may be done only with previous permission in writing of the Controller General or the authorised officer and subject to such conditions as he may specify"].

43. Duties of geologist :-

(1) It shall be the duty of the geologist to conduct prospecting operations in accordance with the provisions of these rules.

(2) He shall -

(a) prepare the necessary geological plans and sections which are required to delineate the ore body;

(b) calculate ore reserves and its grade;

(c) be responsible for providing all the necessary information required for controlling the quality of the minerals produced;

(d) maintain proper records of the prospecting operations and records of sinking of shafts and boreholes as provided under these rules;

(e) work out the appropriate method of sampling and ensure preparation of samples accordingly;

(f) maintain an assay plan in cases of underground workings;

(g) maintain all technical data for determining the shape and size of each stope block;

(h) update the reserve figures, grade-wise and category-wise at the end of every year in case of a working mine;

(i) identify the associated rocks and minerals and maintain proper records of the stacks of non-salable/sub-grade ores and minerals produced;

(j) carry out all such orders and directions as may be given in writing under these rules by the Controller General or the authorised officer and shall forward a copy of all such orders or directions to the holder of the prospecting licence or, as the case may be, the mining lease.

44. Duties of mining engineer :-

(1) It shall be the duty of the mining engineer to take all necessary steps to plan and conduct mining operations, so as to ensure conservation of minerals, systematic development of the mineral deposits and protection of environment in and around the mining lease area in accordance with these rules.

(2) He shall be responsible for the preparation and maintenance of plans, sections, reports and schemes in accordance with these rules.

(3) He shall be responsible for carrying out the study of the associated rocks and minerals, identifying them and stacking the various minerals produced separately.

(4) He shall carry out all such orders and directions as may be given in writing under these rules by the Controller General or the authorised officer and shall forward a copy of such orders or directions to the holder of prospecting licence or, as the case may be, the mining lease.

(5) Wherever the mining engineer is appointed to supervise the prospecting operations under rule 42, he shall also carry out the duties of the geologist.

(6) (a) The mining engineer shall ensure that there is sufficient provision of proper materials, appliances and facilities at all times at the mine for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of these rules and orders issued thereunder and where he is not the owner or agent of the mine, he shall make requisition in writing to the owner or agent for anything required for the aforesaid purpose. A copy of every such requisition shall be recorded in a bound paged book kept for the purpose.

(b) On receipt of a requisition under clause (a), the owner or agent shall provide as soon as possible the materials and facilities requisitioned by the mining engineer.

CHAPTER – VII

Notices and Returns

[1]["45. Monthly and annual returns-(1) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine, or any person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals mined in the country, shall cause himself to be registered with the Indian Bureau of Mines as per application specified in Form M and the registration number so allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines shall be used for all purposes of reporting and correspondence connected therewith.

(2) For the purpose of registration under sub-rule (1), the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine, or any person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, shall apply for registration within one month from the date of commencement of these rules.

(3) The Indian Bureau of Mines shall allot and record the registration number in a register containing the details on a consecutive identity number (*in numeric form*), followed by letters 'M' and 'T', for a mine or a person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, as the case may be, the year of registration and the name of State.

(4) The Indian Bureau of Mines shall maintain a register giving details of the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine, or any person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, as the case may be, as registered under the provisions of these rules, which shall be made available to the general public for inspection on demand, and also posted on the website of the Indian Bureau of Mines.

(5) The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine, shall submit to the Regional Controller of Mines in the Indian Bureau of Mines or any other authorised official of the Indian Bureau of Mines, returns in respect of each mine, in the following manner, namely:-

(a) a monthly return which shall be submitted before the 10th of every month in respect of preceding month in the Form as indicated below:-

(i) for iron ore in Form F-1;
(ii) for manganese ore in Form F-2;
(iii) for [2][bauxite and laterite] in Form F-3;
(iv) for chromite in Form F-4;
(v) for copper, lead, zinc, pyrites, gold, tin and tungsten in Form F-5;
(vi) for mica in Form F-6
(vii) for precious and semi-precious stones in Form F-7;
(viii) for all other minerals in Form F-8;

(b) an annual return which shall be submitted before the 1st July each year for the preceding financial year in the Form as indicated below:-

(i) for iron ore in Form H-1;
(ii) for manganese ore in Form H-2;

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 75(E), dated 9.2.2011
2 Substituted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003

(iii) for [1][bauxite and laterite] in Form H-3;
(iv) for chromite in Form H-4;
(v) for copper, lead, zinc, pyrite, gold, tin and tungsten in Form H-5;
(vi) for mica in Form H-6;
(vii) for precious and semi-precious stones in Form H-7;
(viii) for all other minerals in Form H-8:

Provided that in the case of abandonment of a mine, the annual return shall be submitted within one hundred and five days from the date of abandonment.

(6) Any person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, shall submit to the Indian Bureau of Mines and concerned State Government, where the said person or company is sourcing the minerals, the returns in the following manner, namely:-

(i) a monthly return which shall be submitted before the 10th of every month in respect of preceding month in Form N;

(ii) an annual return which shall be submitted before the 1st July each year for the preceding financial year in the Form O.

(7) If it is found that the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of mine or the person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, as the case may be, has submitted incomplete or wrong or false information in monthly or special or annual returns or fails to submit a return within the date specified, -

(i) in the case of mining of minerals by the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of mine, then the Regional Controller of Mines may,-

(a) order suspension of all mining operations in the mine and may revoke the order of suspension only after ensuring proper compliance;

(b) take action to initiate prosecution under these rules;

(c) recommend termination of the mining lease, in case such suppression or misrepresentation of information indicates abetment or connivance of illegal mining;

(ii) in the case of trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, the State Government, where the person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals is sourcing the minerals, shall order suspension of, -

(a) trading licence (by whatever name it is called);

(b) all transportation permits issued to such person or company for mineral transportation (by whatever name it is called);

[1] Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.

(c) storage licence for stocking minerals (by whatever name it is called);
(d) permits for end-use industry or carrying out export of minerals (by whatever name it is called);

as the case may be, of such person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, and may revoke the order of suspension only after ensuring proper compliance.

(8) In case of mining of minerals by the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of mine, the ex-Mine price of mineral shall be,-

(a) where export has occurred, free-on-board (F.O.B) price of the mineral, less deductions specified below:
(i) loading charges by the miner;
(ii) transportation charges from the mine site to the rail head or port, including railway freight;
(iii) unloading and loading charges at the rail-head or domestic end-use capacity or port;
(iv) charges for sampling and analysis of ore grade;
(v) rent for the plot at the stocking yard in railway siding or port;
(vi) handling charges in port;
(vii) charges for stevedoring and trimming;
(viii) any other incidental charges levied outside the mine-site as notified by the Indian Bureau of Mines from time-to-time.

(b) where domestic sale of mineral has occurred, sale price of mineral recorded in the invoice less the actual expenditure incurred towards loading, unloading, transportation and other charges beyond mine site:

Provided that in case a sale has occurred-
(i) between any persons or associations of persons or companies and where the seller has a substantial interest in the association of persons or company buying the mineral or where the buyer has a substantial interest in the association of persons or company selling the mineral;

(ii) for the purposes of use of mineral in a end-use industry for which the mine is a captive supplier, then such sale shall not be recognised as a sale for the purpose of this rule and in such case, clause (c) of this sub-rule shall be applicable.

Explanation- For the purpose of this sub-rule, the expression "substantial interest in the association of persons or company buying or selling the mineral, as the case may be", shall mean,-

(i) a person who is member of the management board of the association or company or is entitled or eligible to a share in the profits of the association or company buying or selling the minerals, as the case may be, to an extent exceeding ten percent. of the distributed profit;

(ii) an association of persons or company, when such association of persons or company is entitled or eligible to a share in the profits of the association or company buying or selling the minerals, as the case may be, to an extent exceeding ten percent. of the distributed profits.

(c) where the sale has not occurred, the average sale price published monthly by the Indian Bureau of Mines for a particular mineral for a particular State shall be taken as the ex-mine price of the mineral for the purposes of reporting:

Provided that if for a particular mineral, the information for a State for a particular month is not published by the Indian Bureau of Mines, the last available information published for that mineral for that particular State by the Indian Bureau of Mines previous to the reporting month shall be referred, failing which the latest information for All India for the mineral shall be referred.

(9) In case of trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, for purpose of filing of returns, the sale price per unit of the mineral shall be,-

(a) where sale of mineral has occurred, sale price of mineral recorded in the invoice in case of domestic sale, or the Free-on-Board (F.O.B) or Cost insurance and Freight (C.I.F) price of minerals,

(b) where sale has not occurred, the average sale price published monthly by the Indian Bureau of Mines for a particular mineral for a particular State shall be taken as the sale price of the mineral for the purpose of reporting:
Provided that if for a particular mineral, the information for a State for a particular month is not published by the Indian Bureau of Mines, the last available information published for that mineral for that particular State by the Indian Bureau of Mines previous to the reporting month shall be referred, failing which the latest information for All India for the mineral shall be referred.

(10) If more than one mineral is produced from the same mine, return shall be submitted in specified forms for each mineral separately.

(11) In case of temporary discontinuance of mining or suspension of mining, or temporary discontinuance or suspension of trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of mine, or the person or company engaged in trading or storage or end-use or export of minerals, as the case may be, shall submit return in the specified form for the mineral for which return had been submitted earlier, furnishing relevant particulars, inclusive of "Nil" information.

(12) In case ownership of the mine or the trading or storage or end-use or export company changes during the reference period, separate returns have to be filled by each owner for the respective periods of ownership.

(13) For the purpose of regulation of transportation of minerals, all persons and companies owning trucks or any other motorised vehicle used for transportation of mineral by road or through water way shall be required to be registered with the Directorate of Mining and Geology or the Department handling mining matters in the State Government and the lessee shall maintain trip-sheets (either in the form of written record or on computers) of the vehicles, the nature and weight of mineral and the approximate time of the trip and its destination".]

46. Notice of certain appointments :- When any new appointment is made of an agent, mining engineer, geologist, manager or any person under sub-rule (6) of rule 42 or when the employment of any such person is terminated or any such person leaves the said employment or when any change occurs in the address of any such person, the owner of the mine or the holder of the prospecting licence shall within fifteen days from the date of such appointment, termination, leaving or change in address give a notice in Form I to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller.

47. Notice of shaft sinking and boreholes :- The owner, agent, mining engineer, geologist or manager of every mine or the holder of a prospecting licence shall send intimation in Form J to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller within fifteen days after the commencement of any of the following operations:

(a) the sinking of trial shaft or borehole to a depth exceeding ten metres from the surface, or
(b) the extension of an existing shaft or borehole to a depth exceeding ten metres, or
(c) the sinking of a new shaft or boreholes commencing from underground workings:

Provided that the Controller General or the authorised officer may permit such intimation to be given collectively within such extended period as may be specified by him.

48. Records of shafts and boreholes :- The owner, agent, mining engineer, geologist or manager of every mine or the holder of a prospecting licence shall keep a record in Form-K of all shafts or boreholes exceeding ten metres in depth and shall retain all records and sample of the strata passed through for a period of not less than twelve months after the completion of the work or abandonment thereof :

Provided that the records of boreholes and shafts exceeding one hundred metres length shall not be destroyed except with the prior approval of the Controller General or the Regional Controller.

49. Change in the name of mine to be notified :- The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine shall send a notice in Form-C to the Controller General, the Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller, of any change in the name of the mine within thirty days of such change.

50. Notice of transfer of prospecting licence or mining lease :- Without prejudice to the provisions of the Act or any rules made thereunder or the terms and conditions of a prospecting licence or a mining lease, prohibiting or restricting the transfer of a prospecting

licence or a mining lease, every holder of a prospecting licence or a mining lease who transfers or assigns his licence or lease or any right, title or interest thereunder to any other person, shall, within thirty days of the date of such transfer or assignment send an intimation thereof in Form-L to the Controller General, the Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller.

[1][**50A. Notice of amalgamation of mining lease** :- Without prejudice to the provisions of the Act or any rules made thereunder or the terms and conditions of a mining lease, every holder of a mining lease shall within thirty days of the date of amalgamation of mining leases carried out under rule 38 of Mineral Concession Rules, 1960, send an intimation thereof to the Controller General and the State Government.]

51. Transfer of records to transferees :- When the ownership of a prospecting licence or a mining lease is transferred, the previous owner or his agent shall make over to the new owner or his agent within a period of seven days of the transfer of the ownership, borehole cores preserved, if any, all plans, sections, reports, registers and other records maintained in pursuance of the Act, Rules or Orders made thereunder, and all correspondence relevant thereto relating to the prospecting licence or mining lease; and when the requirements of these rules have been duly complied with, both previous and the new owners or their respective agents shall forthwith send to the Controller General, Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller a detailed list of borehole cores, plans, sections, reports, registers and other records that have been transferred.

52. Copies of notices/returns to be submitted to the State Government :- The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine or a holder of a prospecting licence shall simultaneously submit a copy each of the notice/return/intimation required to be submitted under these rules to the State Government concerned in whose territory the mine or the prospecting area is situated or to such authority as that Government may specify in this behalf.

53. Copies of notices and returns to be maintained :- The owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine or a holder of a prospecting licence shall maintain the labour attendance register, production and despatch register, explosives consumption register, mineral analysis reports and details of mining machinery and copies of all notices and returns, plans, sections and schemes submitted to the Controller General under these rules, at an office established in the area where mining or prospecting operations are carried on, and these shall be made available at all reasonable times to the officers of the Indian Bureau of Mines for inspection.

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

CHAPTER – VIII

Examination of Minerals and Issue of Directives

54. Power to issue directions :-

(1) The owner, agent, mining engineer, geologist or manager of every mine shall comply with such directions being directions for purposes of providing for systematic development of mineral deposits, conservation of minerals and for the protection of the environment by preventing or controlling pollution which may be caused by prospecting, mining, beneficiation or metallurgical operations, as the Controller General may issue from time to time. A copy of the proposed directions to be issued to any particular mine will be sent by the Controller General to the owner, agent, mining engineer, geologist or manager of the mine concerned, and to the State Government concerned, and any comments received from the owner, agent, mining engineer, geologist or manager of the mine and the State Government within thirty days of the date of service of the notice, shall be duly considered by him before issuing any such directions. General directions applicable to a class of mines shall be issued by the Controller General with the previous approval of the Central Government in consultation with the State Government concerned.

(2) An order made under sub-rule (1) shall -

(a) in the case of an order of a general nature or affecting a class of persons, be notified in Official Gazette; and

(b) in the case of an order directed to a specified individual, be served on such individual - (i) by delivering or tendering it to that individual, or if it cannot be so delivered or tendered, by affixing it on the outer door or some other conspicuous part of the premises in which that individual lives, and a written report thereof shall be prepared and witnessed by two persons living in the neighbourhood.

55. Examination of mineral deposits and taking of samples :- The Controller General or any officer duly authorised by the Government to enter and inspect a mine, may examine any mineral deposit in any area under prospecting licence or mining lease and take samples therefrom at any time for the purposes of these rules.

56. Prohibition of deployment in certain cases :- If any mine or part thereof, which in the opinion of the Controller General, Chief Controller of Mines or the Controller of Mines poses a grave and immediate threat to the conservation of minerals or to environment, he may, by an order in writing to the owner, agent, mining engineer or manager, require him to take such measures as may be specified in the order and may prohibit, until the requirements as specified in the order are complied with to his satisfaction, the deployment of any person other than those required for compliance with the requirement of the order.

CHAPTER - IX

Revision and Penalty

57. Revision :-

(1) Any person aggrieved by any order made or direction issued under these rules by any officer subordinate to the Controller General,[1][or an officer of the State Government, as the case may be,] may within thirty days of the communication of such order or direction, apply to the Controller General for a revision of the order or direction, provided that any such application may be entertained after the said period of thirty days if the applicant satisfies the Controller General that he had sufficient cause for not making the application within time.

[2][Provided that if any order made or direction issued as aforesaid by an officer subordinate to the Chief Controller of Mines, the application shall be made to the Chief Controller of Mines who shall deal with the application in the manner prescribed hereunder.]

(2) Every order against which a revision application is preferred under sub-rule (1) shall be complied with pending receipt of the decision of the appellate officer :

[3][Provided that the Controller General or the Chief Controller of Mines, as the case may be, may suspend the operation of the order appealed against, pending disposal of the revision application.]

(3) On receipt of an application for revision under sub-rule (1), the Controller General [4][or the Chief Controller of Mines, as the case may be,] after giving a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the aggrieved person, may confirm, modify or set aside the order passed by an officer subordinate to him.

[5][(4) Any person aggrieved by any order made or direction issued by the Chief Controller of Mines may within thirty days of the communication of such order or direction, apply to the Controller General for a revision of the order or direction, provided that any such application may be entertained after the said period of thirty days, if the applicant satisfies the Controller General that he had sufficient cause for not making the application within time.]

[6][(5) On receipt of any such application under sub-rule (4), the Controller General may confirm, modify or set aside the order or direction made or issued by the Chief Controller of Mines or may pass such orders in relation to the applicant, as it may deem fit and such decision shall be final.]

(6) Every order against which a revision application is preferred under sub-rule (4), shall

---

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
2 Ibid.
3 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
4 Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
5 Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.
6 Ibid.

be complied with pending receipt of the decision of the [1][Controller General].

Provided that the [1][Controller General] may, on an application made by the applicant, suspend operation of the order appealed against pending disposal of the revision application.

(7) Every application submitted under the provisions of this rule shall be accompanied by a Treasury Receipt showing that a fee of [2][Rs. 1000/- (rupees one thousand)] has been paid into a Government Treasury or any branch of the State Bank of India doing Treasury Business to the credit of the Central Government under 'Major Head - 0853 - Non-Ferrous Mining & Metallurgical Industries, 800 - Other receipts' or by a Bank Draft on a Nationalised Bank for [2][Rs. 1000/- (rupees one thousand)] in the name of Pay & Accounts Officer, Indian Bureau of Mines payable at Nagpur.

[3][**58. Penalty** :- Whoever contravenes any of the provisions of these rules shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend up to two years, or with fine extending to fifty thousand rupees or with both, and in the case of continuing contravention with an additional fine which may extend up to five thousand rupees for every day during which such contravention continues, after conviction for the first such contravention:

Provided that for repeated contravention the punishment should be in the form of imprisonment only:

Provided further that any offence punishable under these rules may either before or after the institution of the prosecution, be compounded by the authorised officer to make a complaint to the court with respect to that offence, on payment to that officer for credit to the Government, of such sum that officer may specify:

Provided also that in case of an offence punishable with fine only, such sum shall not exceed the maximum amount of fine which may be imposed for that offence:

Provided further that where an offence is compounded under these rules, no proceeding or further proceeding, as the case may be, shall be taken against the offender in respect of the offence so compounded, and the offender, if in custody shall be released forthwith.]

---

1. Substituted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000. 2. Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.
3. Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

CHAPTER – X

Miscellaneous

59. Preservation of cores, etc. :- The owner, agent, mining engineer, geologist or manager of every mine or the holder of a prospecting licence shall preserve intact all cores and specimens of different types of rocks and minerals obtained during drilling or sinking operations and arrange for them to be laid out in a serial order with identification marks, showing the progressive depth at which they are obtained. Such specimens shall not be broken except for the purpose of analysis and testing in which case, representative samples of the specimens so broken will be preserved for a period of not less than six months from the date of completion of drilling or sinking operations. The Controller General, by an order in writing, may require the cores or specimens of rocks and minerals obtained from specific boreholes or shafts to be preserved for any specific period or relax the provisions of this rule to such an extent as he may deem fit.

60. Facilities for undertaking research or training :- Every holder of a prospecting licence or a mining lease shall afford all reasonable facilities to persons authorised by the Controller General for the purpose of undertaking research or training in matters relating to mining or geology.

61. Submission of records/reports regarding research in geology or mining :-

(1) Any person, institution or agency carrying on prospecting or mining operations related to any research in geology or mining, shall inform the Controller General and the Regional Controller, within a period of thirty days of commencement of such research related operations, indicating briefly the aspects proposed to be covered under such research together with the name and address of the person, institution, or agency carrying out such research work and the expected duration of the research related operations.

(2) (a) On completion of the said research work, a report describing the observations, analysis and conclusions reached as a result of the said research work shall be submitted to the Controller General within thirty days of its completion.

(b) The information so received will be kept confidential, if required. The Government will, however, be free to utilise the information for general studies, planning or policy making purpose.

(3) The provisions of sub-rules (1) and (2) shall also apply *mutatis mutandis* to any agency of the Central Government or State Government carrying out the research work.

62. Territorial jurisdiction of Controller of Mines/Regional Controller :- The Controller General may by a notification in the Official Gazette prescribe the limits of the territorial jurisdiction of the Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller for purposes of these rules.

[1][**63. Obligation to supply other information** :- The holder of reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease, or his agent shall furnish such information regarding his reconnaissance or prospecting operations or mine or any matter connected therewith as the Controller General or the authorised officer may require by an order in writing and the information shall be furnished within such time as may be specified in the aforesaid order.]

64. Provisions of these rules to be applicable to Government :- The Government or its agencies carrying out mining operations without a mining lease shall be bound by all the provisions of these rules in the same manner as they are applicable to holders of mining leases.

65. Chief Controller of Mines etc. to exercise powers of the Regional Controller of Mines :- Any power granted under these rules to the Regional Controller of Mines may be exercised by the Controller of Mines or the Chief Controller of Mines.

66. Repeal and savings :- The Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1958 are hereby repealed :

Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken, including any order made, direction given or notice issued under the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1958 shall in so far as it is not inconsistent with the provisions of these rules, be deemed to have been done, taken, made, given or issued, as the case may be, within the corresponding provisions of these rules.

---

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002.

" SCHEDULE "

FORM-A

(Notice of commencement of prospecting operations)
(See rule 7)

IMPORTANT

This Form, duly filled in must reach the concerned authorities within fifteen days of the commencement of prospecting operations.

To
1.The Controller General
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur-440001

*2.The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN _____

*3.The Regional Controller Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN_____

4.State Government concerned.

1. Name of the mineral or minerals for which prospecting licence has been granted. (a)_____(c)_____

(b)_____(d)_____

2. Name and address of the licensee. _____
PIN

3. In case the licensee is a Company or Partnership Firm or Co-operative, please indicate.

(i) Name and address of the Director-in-charge _____
PIN

(ii) Address of the Registered Office _____
PIN

4. Particulars of Prospecting Licence (PL):
(i) Date of execution_____

(ii)Period____years, from _____to_____

(iii)Area under licence_____ hectares.

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.

5. Location of the Prospecting Licensed Area:
   (i) Topo Sheet Number _____
   (ii)Cadastral Survey or Khasra Number _____
   (iii)Village _____
   (iv)(a)Post Office _____
   (b)Police Station _____

   (v)(a) Taluka _____
   (b) District _____
   (c) State _____

   (vi)(a)Nearest Railway Station _____
   (b)The distance therefrom _____
   (kilometres)

   (vii) (a) Nearest Rest House/Dak Bangalow
   (b) Its distance from
   (1)The Railway Station _____
   (kilometres)
   (2)The prospecting area _____
   (kilometres)

6. Particulars of Geologist or Mining Engineer employed for the Prospecting Licenced area:
   (i) Name and address: _____
   PIN
   (ii) Qualifications _____

   (iii) Date of appointment _____

   (iv) Nature of appointment Whole time ( ) Part time ( )
   (Please tick (3) mark one of the boxes whichever is applicable).

7. Date of commencement of prospecting operations: _____

Place:
Date:

Signature :

Name in full:
Designation : Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

[1][FORM-AA

(Notice of commencement of reconnaissance operations)

(See rule 3D)

IMPORTANT

This Form, duly filled in must reach the concerned authorities within fifteen days of the commencement of reconnaissance operations.

To,

1.The Controller General,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur-440001

*2.The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,

*3.The Regional Controller Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,

4.State Government concerned.

1. Name of the mineral or minerals for which reconnaissance permit has been granted. _____

2. Name and address of the permit holder _____

3. In case the permit holder is a Company or Partnership Firm or Co-operative, please indicate.

(i) Name and address of the Director-in- charge _____

(ii)Address of the Registered Office _____

4. Particulars of reconnaissance permit.

(i) Date of execution _____

(ii) Period ____years,
from _____to_____

(iii) Area under permit _____ hectares.

_____ _____

1. Inserted by G.S.R. No. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

5. Location of the reconnaissance permit Area (A map showing the location on Scale 1:250,000 should be enclosed).

(i) Topo Sheet Number (s) _____

(ii) Co-ordinates of corner points _____

(iii) (a) District(s) _____

(b) State _____

6. Particulars of Geologist or Mining Engineer, if any, employed for the reconnaissance.

(i) Name and address: _____

(ii) Qualifications _____

(iii) Date of appointment _____

(iv) Nature of appointment (Please tick (3) mark one of the boxes whichever is applicable) Whole time ( ) Part time ( )

7. Date of commencement of reconnaissance operations _____

Signature

Place :

Name in full :

Date :

Designation : Owner/Agent/ Mining Engineer/Manager

---

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.]

FORM-B

(Yearly Report of the Prospecting Operations carried out)

[See rule 8(1)(b) and 8(2)]

IMPORTANT

This Form, duly filled in must reach the concerned authorities within thirty days after expiration of one year from the date of execution of prospecting licence or the expiry of prospecting licence or abandonment of prospecting operations, whichever is earlier.

To

1. The Controller General,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   Nagpur - 440 001

*2.The Controller of Mines,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   PIN _____

*3. The Regional Controller Mines,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   PIN_____

4. State Government concerned.

1. Name of the mineral or minerals for which prospecting licence has been granted. (a)_____(c)_____ (b)_____(d)_____

2. Name and address of the licensee _____ _____ _____

PIN

3. Particulars of Prospecting Licence (PL):

(i) Date of execution _____

(ii) Period _____ years, from _____to_____

(iii) Area under licence_____ hectares.

(iv) Number and date assigned by State Government to Prospecting Licence. (a) Number _____ (b) Date _____

4. Location of Prospecting Licensed Area:

(i) Topo Sheet Number _____

(ii) Cadastral Survey or Khasra Number _____

(iii) Village _____

*This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.

(iv) (a) Taluka _____

(b) District _____

(c) State _____

5. Particulars of the Geologist /Mining Engineer-in-charge of Prospecting operations :

(i) Name and address: _____
_____
_____
PIN_____

(ii) Qualifications _____

(iii) Date of appointment _____

(iv) Nature of appointment Whole time ( ) Part time ( )

(Please tick (3) mark one of the boxes whichever is applicable)

6. (i) Status of prospecting operation: In progress [ ]
Please tick (3) mark one of the boxes whichever is applicable. Completed [ ]
Abandoned [ ]

(ii) If prospecting operation is completed or abandoned, date of such completion or abandonment. _____

7. Total surface area covered by prospecting work (hectares) as on date_____

8. Completion of prospecting work during the year:

(a) Pitting

(i)Number of pits _____

(ii) Depth (metres) Average _____
Maximum _____
Minimum _____

(b) Trenching

(i)Number of trenches _____

(ii) Length (metres) Average _____
Maximum _____
Minimum _____

(c) Drilling	Surface	Underground
(i) Number of boreholes completed during the year.	_____	_____
(ii) Number of boreholes in progress, if any	_____	_____
(iii)Total annual drilling (metres)	_____	_____

(d) Particulars of drilling machines:	Type	Make	Capacity	Number of drills

(e) Exploratory mining, if any:
(1) Number of levels _____
(2) Total development (metres) _____
(3) Mode of entry _____
(4) Quantity of ore produced with grade _____

(f) Number of samples analysed:

(1) Main constituent (please specify)
(2) Complete analysis

Note: Please enclose a geological report describing the prospecting operations undertaken so far along with the detailed geological plans and sections showing locations of (a) boreholes, (b) pits, (c) trenches, (d) shafts, (e) underground exploratory workings, (f) outcrops, (g) ore zones, (h) faults, (i) folds and other geological features.

The Report shall contain in the borehole logs and interpretation and the inferences drawn as a result of the study of the geology of the area and the interpretation of the borehole cores, pits, trenches, assay data, reserves of ore and contain results of complete analysis of at least two representative samples of ore and the blocks proposed for mining operations. The report shall also contain the results of any beneficiation study carried out on the ores or minerals of the area.

Place: Signature :

Date: Name in full:
Designation : Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

[1][FORM-BB

[See rule 3E]

Progress report of reconnaissance survey in respect of _____[the name of the mineral(s)]_____ for the year _____

Submitted to :

1. The Controller General,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur - 440 001

*2.The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines

*3. The Regional Controller Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines

4. State Government concerned.

IMPORTANT

This Form, fully filled in must reach the concerned authorities within thirty days after expiration of one year from the date of execution of reconnaissance permit or the expiry of reconnaissance permit or abandonment of reconnaissance operations, whichever is earlier.

1. Name of the permit holder _____
2. Nature of the firm _____
3. Address of the firm _____
4. Area under permit _____ (square kms.)
5. Location:
   (i) Topo Sheet No.(s) _____
   (ii) Co-ordinates of corner points _____
   (iii) District (s) _____
   (iv) State _____
6. Date of grant of permit _____
7. Period of permit _____
8. Reconnaissance survey work done
   (A brief description of the work involved along with particulars of the machines and instruments used would be given against each of the following items)
   (i) Regional Survey _____
   (ii) Aerial/photogeological work _____
   (iii) Geological Mapping including area covered and scale _____

1. Inserted by G.S.R.55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

(iv) Geophysical _____
(v) Geochemical _____
(vi) Test drilling : Number, area of influence meterage and sampling _____

9. Nature and structure of the ore body _____

10. Analysis of the ores or minerals _____

11. If abandoned

(i) Date of abandonment _____

(ii) Reasons for abandonment _____

Signature _____
(Full name of the Signatory)
Designation _____
and
Address _____
Date of despatch _____

---

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.]

FORM-C

(Notice of intimation of opening/reopening of mine/change in the name of mine)

(See rule 22(1), 22(2), 25 & 49)

IMPORTANT

Notice in this Form shall be sent so as to reach concerned authorities within 15 days of the date of opening /reopening / change in Name of mine

To

1. The Controller General,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   Nagpur - 440 001

2. The Controller of Mines
   ---------- Zone
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   PIN_____

3. The Regional Controller Mines,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   PIN_____

4. State Government concerned.

1. (i) Name of the mineral worked
   (ii) Name(s) of other minerals if any, for which lease has been granted:

2. (i) Name of the mine
   (ii) Change in the name of mines, if any:
   (Indicate old name and reason of change)

3. Name and address of the lessee/owner:

4. Ownership of the mine
   (a)Public Sector (b) Joint Sector (c) Private Sector

[1][4A. Date of opening/reopening of mine _____
4B. In case of reopening, date of discontinuation:] _____

5. Particulars of the Mining Lease (ML):
   (i) Date of execution:

   (ii)Period: _____ Years, from _____ to_____

   (iii) Areas under lease:_____ hectares

6. Location of the Mining Lease:
   (i) Village_____Distt._____Taluka/Tahsil_____

   (ii) Post Office _____ Police Station _____ Distt._____

   (iii)Nearest railway station _____ Distance _____

   (iv)Nearest Rest House/Dak Bangalow _____

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000.

7. Name and address of previous owner,
if any and the date of abandonment:

PIN
Date

8. Particulars of Agent:
Name and address:

9. Particulars of Mining Engineer employed in the mines:

(i) Name and address:

(ii) Qualification :

(iii) Date of appointment :

(iv) Status of employment: Whole time Part time

10. Particulars of the Manager of the mine:
Name and address

11. Letter No. and date through which the mining plan was approved by the Indian Bureau of Mines.

Letter No. Date:

Place:
Date:

Signature :
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/ Mining Engineer/Manager

(Strike out the items which are not applicable)

[1][FORM – D

(Notice of intention of abandonment of mine or part of the mine)
[See rule 23(2)]

IMPORTANT

Notice in Form shall reach the concerned authorities within 90 days of the date of intention of abandonment.

To

1. The Controller General
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur – 440 001

2. The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
_____ PIN

3. The Regional Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines.

4. State Government Concerned

1. (i) Name of the mineral worked: _____

(ii) Name of other mineral worked, if any: _____

2. Name of the mine _____

3. Name and address of the Lessee/Owner : _____

4. Particulars of Mining Lease (ML):
(i) Date of Execution:

(ii) Period_____ Years, from_____ to _____

(iii) Area under lease_____ hectares.

5. Location of Mine
(a) Village:
(b) Post Office:
(c) District:
(d) State:

6. Name and address of Agent:

7. Name and address of Mining Engineer:

8. Date of abandonment

1. Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003

9. Reasons for abandonment: [Please tick whichever is applicable]

i) Lack of demand ☐

ii) Exhaustion of ore/mineral ☐

iii) Un-economic operations ☐

10. Reserve of Mineral(s) in Mining Lease area (in tonne):

i) Proved

ii) Probable

iii) Possible

11. Number of workers employed in the mine: Male Female

a) Company labour

b) Contract labour

Total

Place:
Date :

Signature
Name in full:
Designation:
(Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager)]

[1] [FORM D-1

(Notice of temporary discontinuance of mine)
[See rule 24]

To

1. The Controller General
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur – 440 001

2. The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
_____ PIN

3. The Regional Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines.

4. State Government Concerned

IMPORTANT

Notice in Form shall reach the concerned authorities within one hunred and five days of temporary discontinuance of work in the mine. If the discontinuance is due to natural calamity beyond the control of the lessee or Government Orders, this notice shall be sent within fifteen days of such occurrence.

2. (i) Name of the mineral worked: _____

(ii) Name of other mineral worked, if any: _____

2. Name of the mine _____

3. Name and address of the Lessee/Owner : _____

4. Particulars of Mining Lease (ML):
(i) Date of Execution:

(ii) Period_____ Years, from_____ to _____

(iii) Area under lease_____ hectares.

5. Location of Mine
(a) Village:
(b) Post Office:
(c) District:
(d) State:

6. Name and address of Agent:

7. Name and address of Mining Engineer:

8. Date of temporary discontinuance:

---

1. Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003

9. Reasons for temporary discontinuance: [Please tick whichever is applicable]

i) Lack of demand ☐

ii) Non-availability of labour ☐

iii) Rains ☐

iv) Transport bottleneck ☐

v) Strike/Lockout ☐

vi) Operations becoming un-economic ☐

vii) Other reasons (specify) ☐

10. Probable date of re-opening of the mine:

Place:
Date :

Signature
Name in full:
Designation:
(Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager)]

FORM-E

(Notice of commencement of stoping)

[See rule 26(2)]

MINE CODE_____

To

1. The Controller General,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur - 440 001

*2. The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN_____

*3. The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN _____

4. State Government concerned.

IMPORTANT
Notice in this Form shall be sent at least sixty days before the commencement of stoping operations to the concerned authority.

1. (a) Name of mine _____

(b) Section/pit number** _____

(c) Mineral/minerals worked _____

2. Name and address of
(a) Owner _____
(b) Agent _____
(c) Manager _____
(d) Mining Engineer/Geologist employed under rule 42 _____

3. Date of expiry of lease: _____

4. Date on which it is proposed to commence stoping _____

5. Extent of development in the mine: _____

(a) Number of shafts/inclines/and its width/depth/length: _____

(b) Maximum depth and development _____

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.

** This is applicable in cases where the main mine is divided into more than one district/section/pit.

(c) Number of levels with their extent _____

(d) Total meterage of development _____

(e) Total number of blocks developed including the total tonnage and grade (excluding blocks already stoped out and already permitted for stoping) _____

6. Details of the blocks applied for stoping
   (a) Number and size of each block, their levels tonnage and grade _____
   (b) Method of stoping to be adopted -
      (i) A description of the method with appropriate drawings to illustrate the stope preparation sequence of operation and extraction _____

      (ii)Rate of stoping contemplated in each block (monthly) _____

      (iii)Estimated recovery from each block _____

      (iv) Estimated dilution _____

      (v) Estimated tonnage and grade of ore to be extracted _____

7. Is this a first application for stoping for this mine?
   If not, the following details may be furnished.
   (i) Date of previous application(s) for stoping: _____
   (ii) Date and reference of permission or refusal by this department (mention blocks and their levels) _____
   (iii) Have all the blocks for which stoping permission was granted, been stoped out? If not, mention the specific blocks that are remaining to be stoped out, indicating the state of stoping operations therein: _____

8. Rate of development and programme of forming additional stope blocks simultaneously with the proposed stoping. _____

9. List of enclosures _____

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

Note: Information in respect of items 5 and 6 (a) should be accompanied by (i) underground composite plan, (ii) longitudinal section, (iii) geological/assay plan of the levels at which stoping is proposed including one level above and below, and (iv) transverse sections at reasonable intervals for the portion covered under (iii) above.

[1][FORM F-1

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN
[See rule 45(5) (a) (i)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:		
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)		
b) **Mine Code**		
c) Name of the Mineral	**IRON ORE**	
d) Name of Mine		
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine		
f) **Location of the Mine :**		
Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone no:		
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):		
Name of Person		
Street/Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone No:		
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month		
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)		
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)		
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)		
4. Details on working of mine:		
(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons	No of days

[1] Substituted by G.S.R. 75(E), dated 9.2.2011.

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Type of ore produced:
(Tick mark, whichever is applicable)
(a) Hematite
(b) Magnetite

2. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Dump workings			

3.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

Grades(% of Fe content)	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./ MT)
i) Lumps:-					
(a) Below 55%					
(b) 55% to below 58%					
(c) 58% to below 60%					
(d) 60% to below 62%					
(e) 62% to below 65%					
(f) 65% and above					
ii) Fines:-					
(a) Below 55%					
(b) 55% to below 58%					
(c) 58% to below 60%					
(d) 60% to below 62%					
(e) 62% to below 65%					
(f) 65% and above					
iii) Concentrates					

4. Details of Deductions used for computation of Sale price (Ex-Mine)(Rs/Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

5. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether* [1]*[Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despatches in terms of Quantity for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

7. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:

Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

FORM F-2

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (a) (ii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:		
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)		
b) **Mine Code**		
c) Name of the Mineral	**MANGANESE ORE**	
d) Name of Mine		
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine		
f) **Location of the Mine :**		
Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone no:		
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):		
Name of Person		
Street/Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone No:		
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month		
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)		
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)		
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)		
4. Details on working of mine:		
(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons	No of days

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Underground workings			
(b) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

Grades(% of Mn content)	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./ Metric Tonne)
(a) Below 25%					
(b) 25% to below 35%					
(c) [1][35% to below 46%]					
(d) 46% and above					
(e) Dioxide ore					
[2][(f) Concentrates]					

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine Price(Rs/Metric Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for* [3]*[Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despatches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

1. Substituted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003
2. Inserted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003
3. Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 11.1.2000

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM F-3

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (a) (iii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:		
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)		
b) **Mine Code**		
c) Name of the Mineral	[1]**[Bauxite/Laterite]**	
d) Name of Mine		
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine		
f) **Location of the Mine :**		
Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone no:		
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):		
Name of Person		
Street/Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone No:		
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month		
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)		
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)		
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)		
4. Details on working of mine:		
(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons	No of days

1. Substituted by GSR 330(E) dated 10.4.2003.

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1.Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) From Underground workings			
(c) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

[1][Grades (% of Al_2O_3 content)	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./ Metric Tonne)
(A) For use in alumina and aluminium extraction:- (Please furnish averages of the following ranges of grades):					
(a) Below 40%					
(b) 40% to below 45%					
(c) 45% to below 50%					
(d) 50% to below 55%					
(e) 55% to below 60%					
(f) 60% and above					
(B) For use other than alumina and aluminium metal extraction:					
(a) Cement					
(b) Abrasive					
(c) Refractory					
(d) Chemical]					

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/ Metric Tonne):

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

1.Substituted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for* [1]*[Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value(Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

FORM F-4

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (a) (iv)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:		
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)		
b) **Mine Code**		
c) Name of the Mineral	**Chromite**	
d) Name of Mine		
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine		
f) **Location of the Mine :**		
Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone no:		
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):		
Name of Person		
Street/Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone No:		
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month		
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)		
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)		
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)		
4. Details on working of mine:		
(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons	No of days

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____

(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1.Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) From Underground workings			
(c) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

[1][Grades(% of Cr_2O_3 content)	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./ Metric Tonne)
A. Lumps:-					
(a) Below 40% Cr_2O_3					
(b) 40% to below 52 % Cr_2O_3					
(c) 52% Cr_2O_3 and above					
B. Fines:-					
(a) Below 40% Cr_2O_3					
(b) 40% to below 52 % Cr_2O_3					
(c) 52% Cr_2O_3 and above					
C. Concentrates]					

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/Metric Tonne):

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

GRADE	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for* [2]*[Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (in Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despatches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

[1].Substituted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003.
[2] Inserted by GSR 55(E), dt.17.1.2000.

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM F-5

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (a) (v)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:		
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)		
b) **Mine Code**		
c) Name of the Mineral	**Copper/Gold/Lead/Pyrites/Tin/Tungsten/Zinc**	
d) Name of Mine		
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine		
f) **Location of the Mine :**		
Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone no:		
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):		
Name of Person		
Street/Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone No:		
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month		
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)		
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)		
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)		
4. Details on working of mine:		
(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons	No of days

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes; indicate unit of quantity if not in tonnes.)

1. Production and Stocks of R.O.M. ore

	Opening stocks		**Production**		**Closing stocks**	
	Quantity	Metal content/ grade	Quantity	Metal content/ grade	Quantity	Metal content/ grade
A. From Underground workings						
i) From development						
ii) From Stoping						
B. From Opencast workings						
Total						

2. Ex-mine price of the ore produced (Rs. per unit):

3. Recoveries at Concentrator/Mill/Plant: (Quantity in tonnes & Value in Rs.)

Opening stocks of the Ore at concentrator/Plant		**Ore received from the mine**		**Ore treated**	
Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade

Concentrates * Obtained			**Tailings**		**Closing stocks of concentrates the concentrator/Plant**	
Quantity	Value	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade

*In case of any leaching method adopted, give quantity recovered and grade contained separately.

4. Recovery at the Smelter/Mill/Plant:-

Opening Stocks of the concentrates at the smelter /Plant		**Concentrates received from concentrator/Plant**		**Concentrates received from other sources (specify)**		**Concentrates sold (if any)**	
Quantity	Metal content/ grade	Quantity	Metal content/ grade	Quantity	Metal content/ grade	Quantity	Metal content/ grade

Concentrates treated		**Metals(*) recovered(specify)**			**Other by-products ,if any, recovered**			**Closing stocks of concentrate at the Smelter/Plant**	
Quantity	Metal content/ grade	Quantity	Value	Grade	Quantity	Value	Grade	Quantity	Value

5. Sales during the month:-

Opening stocks of metals/Products		[1][Place of Sale]	**Metals/Products sold(@)**			**Closing stocks of Metals/Products**	
Quantity	Grade		Quantity	Grade	Value(#)	Quantity	Value

Note:

(*) Please give category-wise break-up viz. blister, fire refined copper, cathodes, electrolytic copper wire bars, lead ingots, zinc cathodes, zinc dross, gold, tungsten etc.

(#) Please give ex-plant sale value including excise duty but excluding other taxes.

(@) Please give category-wide break-up of metals and other products sold.

6. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex_mine price of ore (Rs/unit)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/unit)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

7. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade*	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for [1][Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

*This includes ore as well as concentrates.

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity,for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

8. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

9. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:

Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

FORM F-6

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (a) (vi)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:		
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)		
b) **Mine Code**		
c) Name of the Mineral	**MICA**	
d) Name of Mine		
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine		
f) **Location of the Mine :**		
Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone no:		
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):		
Name of Person		
Street/Village		
Post Office		
Tahsil/Taluk		
District		
State and PIN Code		
Fax no:	E-mail:	
Phone No:		
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month		
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)		
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)		
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)		
4. Details on working of mine:		
(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons	No of days

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

[1][1. Production, despatches and stocks of crude and dressed mica. (in kilograms)

	Crude (r.o.m)	Waste/scrap mica obtained incidental to mining	Waste/ mica obtained after preliminary dressing (at mine site)
A. OPENING STOCKS			
(at the Beginning of the month)			
i) at Mine			
ii) at Dressing unit			
iii) at any Other point(Please specify)			
Total (Opening Stock)			
B. Production			
i)From underground mining			
ii)From opencast mining			
iii) From dump working			
Total (Production)			
C. DESPATCHES			
i)for dressing			
ii)for Sale			
Total (Despatches)			
D.CLOSING STOCKS			
i)At mine			
(ii)At dressing unit			
(iii)At any other point (Please specify)			
Total (Closing Stocks)			
E. Ex-mine price(#) (Rs. Per kg)			

(#)This should be estimated for all crude mica/ waste mica produced whether sold or not on the basis of the average sale price obtainable for crude/ waste mica in the market. To arrive at the ex-mine price from this notional sale price, the cost of transport from the mine head to the market or factory and any other incidental charges may be deducted .

2. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/kg):

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/kg)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

1. Substituted by GSR 330(E), dated 10.4.2003

3. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for Sale or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despatches in terms of Quantity for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*
NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

4. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM F-7

For the month of _____20
MONTHLY RETURN
[See rule 45(5) (a) (vii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)
To
(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*
(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
b) **Mine Code**	
c) Name of the Mineral	
d) Name of Mine	
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
f) **Location of the Mine :**	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month	
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)	
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)	
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)	
4. Details on working of mine:	
(i) Number of days the mine worked:	
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons / No of days

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

1.R.O.M production:-

Category	Unit of quantity	Quantity
i)Opencast		
ii)Underground		

(If there are different types of R.O.M. production, separate figures should be furnished for each type of R.O.M indicating in each case the appropriate unit of quantity.)

2. Production, stocks and despatches:-

	Gem Variety				**Industrial**		**Others**	
	Rough and uncut stones		**Cut and Polished Stones**					
	No of stones	Qty @	No of stones	Qty @	No of stones	Qty @	No of stones	Qty @
A .Opening stocks								
i)From Opencast Working								
ii)From underground working								
TOTAL (Production)								
C.Despatches								
D.Closing Stocks								
E.Ex_mine Price*								

(@The Unit of quantity viz. Carats/Grams/Kilogram etc. as the case may be should be indicated under quantity.)

*This should be estimated for all the stones produced during the month whether sold or not on the basis of average sale price obtained for sales made during the month. In case no sales are made Ex-pit-head, the ex-mine price should be arrived at after deducting the actual expenses incurred from the pit-head to the point of sale, from the sale price realised.

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/unit):

Deduction claimed	(in Rs/ unit)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade#	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for Sale or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

#Grades:- i)Gem Variety a) Rough and uncut stones b) Cut and Polished Stones; ii) Industrial iii)Others
Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*
NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM F-8

For the month of _____20

MONTHLY RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (a) (viii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I
(General and Labour)

1. Details of the Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
b) **Mine Code**	
c) Name of the Mineral	
d) Name of Mine	
e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
f) **Location of the Mine :**	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
2. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
3. Details of Rent/ Royalty / Dead Rent paid in the month	
(i) Rent paid for the period (Rs.)	
(ii) Royalty paid for the period (Rs.)	
(iii) Dead Rent paid for the period (in Rs)	
4. Details on working of mine:	
(i) Number of days the mine worked:	
(ii) Reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the month (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each reason separately	Reasons / No of days

5. (i) Average Daily Employment and Wages paid:

Work place	Direct		Contract		Wages (Rs.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Direct	Contract
Below ground						
Opencast						
Above ground						
Total						

5.(ii) Total number of technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month :_____
(iii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the month in Rs._____

PART-II (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1.Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) From Underground workings			
(c) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine price of Processed/Sorted ore:

Grades*	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./Metric Tonne)

[1][* The grades are as below:-

MINERAL	GRADES
Asbestos	a)Amphibole
	B)Chrysotile
Barytes	(a) White (including snow-white)
	(b) Off colour
Fluorite/Fluorspar	(a) 85% CaF_2 and above
	(b) 70 to below85% CaF_2
	(c) 30 to below 70% CaF_2
	(d) Below 30% CaF_2
Graphite	(a) with 80 per cent or more fixed carbon
	b) with 40 per cent or more but less than 80 per cent fixed carbon
	c)with less than 40% fixed carbon
Kaolin/China clay, Ball clay, White shale, White clay	a) Crude (Natural)
	b) Processed
Kyanite	(a) 40% Al_2O_3 & above
	(b) Below 40% Al_2O_3
Limestone	a) LD, and
	(b) SMS/Chemical
	(c) BF/Cement
Rock Phosphate/ Phosphorite	a)30- 35% P_2O_5
	b) 25- 30 % P_2O_5
	c) 20-25% P_2O_5
	d) 15-20% P_2O_5
Talc/Steatite/Soapstone	(a) Insecticide (filler) grade
	(b) Other than insecticide (filler) grade]

3(i) In case the mineral is being pulverized in own factory, please give the following particulars:-

Grade	Total quantity of mineral Pulverized(in tonnes)	Total quantity of pulverized mineral produced (for each mesh size)		Total Quantity of pulverized mineral sold during the year		
		Mesh size	Quantity (tonne)	Mesh size	Quantity (tonne)	Ex-factory Sale value(Rs.)

3(ii) Average cost of pulverization : Rs _____ per tonne.

1. Substituted by GSR 330(E), dated 10.4.2003.

4. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/Metric Tonne):

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

5. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for* [1]*[Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value(Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

7. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Manager]

1. Inserted by GSR 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

[1][FORM H-1

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March,20____

ANNUAL RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (b)(i)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	**IRON ORE**
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)	
(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced	

1Substituted by G.S.R.75(E) dated 9.2.2011

12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine

Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		

2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days

3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-

Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year:
(i)In workings below ground on .....(a).....
(ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages /Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

[1][PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)…… (in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)						
Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(i) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year			
Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	Ltrs.		
(c) Petrol	Ltrs.		
(d) Kerosene	Ltrs.		
(e) Gas	Cu.M.		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	Ltrs.		
(b) Grease	kgs.		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	Kwh		
(b) Generated	Kwh		
(c) Sold	Kwh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

1. Inserted by GSR 55(E). dated 17.1.2000

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):		
X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		
5. Taxes and cesses		

X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		

[1][**6**. Other expenses:	
(i) Overheads	
(ii) Maintenance	
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen	
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies]	

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Esitmated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg.				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	Kg.				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	Kg.				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	Kg.				
6.Detonators	Nos	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

1 Substituted by GSR 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1, 2, 6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)

(a) Name of mineral :

[1][(b)…(c)]

[(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)

(i) Lump
(ii) Fines
(iii) Friable
(iv) Granular
(v) Platy
(vi) Fibrous
(vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:

Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:

(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:

(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

[2][3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2.Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.]

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

1 Omitted by GSR No.75(E), dated 9.2.2011
2 Substituted by GSR 338(E), dated 17.4.2003

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iiii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):

(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i) Quantity back filled		
(ii) Quantity disposed of in external dumps		

4.3 Underground:

(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):

Within lease area	Outside lease area

4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year

ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.

(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Type of ore produced:

(Tick mark, whichever is applicable)

(a) Hematite

(b) Magnetite

2. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Dump workings			

3.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

Grades(% of Fe content)	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./ MT)
i) Lumps:-					
(a) Below 55%					
(b) 55% to below 58%					
(c) 58% to below 60%					
(d) 60% to below 62%					
(e) 62% to below 65%					
(f) 65% and above					
ii) Fines:-					
(a) Below 55%					
(b) 55% to below 58%					
(c) 58% to below 60%					
(d) 60% to below 62%					
(e) 62% to below 65%					
(f) 65% and above					
iii) Concentrates					

4. Details of Deductions used for computation of Sale price (Ex-Mine)(Rs/Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

5. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for [1][Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

1 Inserted by GSR 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

7. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per tonne of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost Per metric tonne
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM H-2

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March,20____

ANNUAL RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (b)(ii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	**Manganese Ore**
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)	
(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced	

12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days

3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-

Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year:
(i)In workings below ground on .....(a).....
(ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages /Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(ii) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year

Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	Ltrs.		
(c) Petrol	Ltrs.		
(d) Kerosene	Ltrs.		
(e) Gas	Cu.M.		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	Ltrs.		
(b) Grease	kgs.		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	Kwh		
(b) Generated	Kwh		
(c) Sold	Kwh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):		
X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		
5. Taxes and cesses		

X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		
6. Other expenses:		
(i) Overheads		
(ii) Maintenance		
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen		
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies		

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Estimated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg.				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	Kg.				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	Kg.				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	Kg.				
6.Detonators	Nos	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1,2,6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)
(a) Name of mineral :

(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)
(i) Lump
(ii) Fines
(iii) Friable
(iv) Granular
(v) Platy
(vi) Fibrous
(vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:
Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:
(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:
(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iiii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

		During the year	Cumulative so far
(i)	Quantity back filled		
(ii)	Quantity disposed of in external dumps		
4.3	**Underground:**		
(a)	Driving (metres) in ore:		
(b)	Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :		
(c)	Winzing (metres):		
(d)	Raising (metres):		
(e)	Shaft sinking (metres):		
(f)	Stope preparation (metres):		
(g)	Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):		
(h)	Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):		
(i)	Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):		

Within lease area Outside lease area

4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year
ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Underground workings			
(b) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

Grades (% of Mn content)	**Opening stock at mine head**	**Production**	**Despatches from mine head**	**Closing stock at mine-head**	**Ex-mine price (Rs./ Metric Tonne)**
(a) Below 25%					
(b) 25% to below 35%					
(c) 35% to below 46%					
(d) 46% and above					
(e) Dioxide ore					
[1][(f) Concentrates]					

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex_mine price (Rs/Metric Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for Sale or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

1 Inserted by G.S.R.330(E) dt.10.4.2003

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per tonne of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost Per metric tonne
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:

Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM H-3

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March, 20____

ANNUAL RETURN
[See rule 45(5) (b)(iii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	[1]**[Bauxite/Laterite]**
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003

Total			
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed			
(iii) Period of lease			
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)			
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)			
(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced			
12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days

3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-

Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year:
(i)In workings below ground on .....(a).....
(ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed		Total Wages /Salary bills for the year	
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(iii) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year

Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	*l*		
(c) Petrol	*l*		
(d) Kerosene	*l*		
(e) Gas	Cu m		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	*l*		
(b) Grease	kg		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	kWh		
(b) Generated	kWh		
(c) Sold	kWh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):

X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		

5. Taxes and cesses

X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		

6. Other expenses:	
(i) Overheads	
(ii) Maintenance	
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen	
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies	

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Estimated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	kg				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	kg				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	kg				
6.Detonators	Nos.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1, 2, 6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)

(a) Name of mineral :

(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)

(i) Lump

(ii) Fines

(iii) Friable
(iv) Granular
(v) Platy
(vi) Fibrous
(vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:
Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:
(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:
(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i)	Quantity back filled	
(ii)	Quantity disposed of in external dumps	

4.3 Underground:

(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):

Within lease area Outside lease area

4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year
ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	**Opening stock**	**Production**	**Closing stock**
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Underground workings			
(b) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches, Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

[1][Grades (% of Al_2O_3 content)	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./ Metric Tonne)
(B) For use in alumina and aluminium extraction:- (Please furnish averages of the following ranges of grades):					
(a) Below 40%					
(b) 40% to below 45%					
(c) 45% to below 50%					
(d) 50% to below 55%					
(e) 55% to below 60%					
(f) 60% and above					
(B) For use other than alumina and aluminium metal extraction					
(a) Cement					
(b) Abrasive					
(c) Refractory					
(d) Chemical]					

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex_mine price (Rs/Metric Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (indicate whether for [2][Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity ,for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

1. Substituted by GSR 330(E), dated 10.4.2003 2. Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000.

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per tonne of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost Per metric tonne
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM H-4

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March, 20____

ANNUAL RETURN
[See rule 45(5) (b)(iv)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	**Chromite**
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)	

(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced			
12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days

3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-

Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year:
(i)In workings below ground on .....(a).....
(ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages / Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(iv) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year

Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	Ltrs.		
(c) Petrol	Ltrs.		
(d) Kerosene	Ltrs.		
(e) Gas	Cu.M.		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	Ltrs.		
(b) Grease	kgs.		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	Kwh		
(b) Generated	Kwh		
(c) Sold	Kwh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):		
X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		
5. Taxes and cesses		

X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		
6. Other expenses:		
(i) Overheads		
(ii) Maintenance		
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen		
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies		

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Esitmated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg.				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	Kg.				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	Kg.				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	Kg.				
6.Detonators	Nos	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1,2,6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)
(a) Name of mineral :
(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)

(i) Lump
(ii) Fines
(iii) Friable
(iv) Granular
(v) Platy
(vi) Fibrous
(vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:
Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:
(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:
(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iiii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i)	Quantity back filled	
(ii)	Quantity disposed of in external dumps	

4.3 **Underground:**
(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):

Within lease area Outside lease area
4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year
ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	**Opening stock**	**Production**	**Closing stock**
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Underground workings			
(b) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine prices of Processed ore:

1[Grades(% of Cr_2O_3 content)	**Opening stock at mine head**	**Production**	**Despatches from mine head**	**Closing stock at mine-head**	**Ex-mine price (Rs./ Metric Tonne)**
A. Lumps:-					

1 Substituted by G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003.

(a) Below 40% Cr_2O_3					
(b) 40% to below 52 % Cr_2O_3					
(c) 52% Cr_2O_3 and above					
B. Fines:-					
(a) Below 40% Cr_2O_3					
(b) 40% to below 52 % Cr_2O_3					
(c) 52% Cr_2O_3 and above					
C. Concentrates]					

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex_mine price (Rs/Metric Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (indicate whether for 1[Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)

b)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)

b)

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per tonne of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost Per metric tonne
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	

1. Insterted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:

Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager";

FORM H-5

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March, 20____

ANNUAL RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (b)(v)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	**Copper/Gold/Lead/Pyrites/Tin/Tungsten/Zinc**
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	

(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)			
(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced			
12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days
3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-		
Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year: (i)In workings below ground on .....(a)..... (ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....		

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages /Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								

(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(v) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year

Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	Ltrs.		
(c) Petrol	Ltrs.		
(d) Kerosene	Ltrs.		
(e) Gas	Cu.M.		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	Ltrs.		
(b) Grease	kgs.		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	Kwh		
(b) Generated	Kwh		
(c) Sold	Kwh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			

(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):

X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		

3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)	
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs	

5. Taxes and cesses

X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		

6. Other expenses:

(i) Overheads	
(ii) Maintenance	
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen	
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies	

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Esitmated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg.				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	Kg.				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	Kg.				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	Kg.				
6.Detonators	Nos	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1,2,6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)

(a) Name of mineral :

(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)
- (i) Lump
- (ii) Fines
- (iii) Friable
- (iv) Granular
- (v) Platy
- (vi) Fibrous
- (vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:
Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:
(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:
(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		

(ii) Average height (metres)
(iii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i)	Quantity back filled	
(ii)	Quantity disposed of in external dumps	

4.3 Underground:
(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):
Within lease area Outside lease area

4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year
ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)
(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes; indicate unit of quantity if not in tonnes.)

2. Production and Stocks of R.O.M. ore

	Opening stocks		**Production**		**Closing stocks**	
	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade
A. From Underground workings						

i) From development						
ii) From Stoping						
B. From Opencast workings						
Total						

3. Ex-mine price of the ore produced (Rs. per unit):
4. Recoveries at Concentrator/Mill/Plant: (Quantity@ in tonnes & Value in Rs.)

Opening stocks of the Ore at concentrator/Plant		**Ore received from the mine**		**Ore treated**	
Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade

Concentrates * Obtained			**Tailings**		**Closing stocks of concentrates the concentrator/Plant**	
Quantity	Value	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade

*In case of any leaching method adopted, give quantity recovered and grade contained separately.

.Recovery at the Smelter/Mill/Plant:-

Opening Stocks of the concentrates at the smelter /Plant		**Concentrates received from concentrator/Plant**		**Concentrates received from other sources (specify)**		**Concentrates sold (if any)**	
Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Metal content/grade

Concentrates treated		**Metals(*) recovered(specify)**			**Other by-products ,if any, recovered**			**Closing stocks of concentrate at the Smelter/Plant**	
Quantity	Metal content/grade	Quantity	Value	Grade	Quantity	Value	Grade	Quantity	Value

5. Sales during the month:-

Opening stocks of metals/Products		**[1][Place of Sale]**	**Metals/Products sold(@)**			**Closing stocks of Metals/Products**	
Quantity	Grade		Quantity	Grade	Value(#)	Quantity	Value

Note:

(*) Please give category-wise break-up viz. blister, fire refined copper, cathodes, electrolytic copper wire bars, lead ingots, zinc cathodes, zinc dross, gold, tungsten etc.

(#) Please give ex-plant sale value including excise duty but excluding other taxes.

(@) Please give category-wide break-up of metals and other products sold.

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

6. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex_mine price of ore (Rs/unit)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/unit)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

7. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade*	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for Sale or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

*This includes ore as well as concentrates.

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity,for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

8. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

9. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per tonne of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost Per metric tonne
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:

Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM H-6

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March, 20____

ANNUAL RETURN

[See rule 45(5) (b)(vi)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	**Mica**
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)	
(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced	

12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days

3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-

Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year:
(i)In workings below ground on .....(a).....
(ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages /Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(vi) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year

Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	*l*		
(c) Petrol	*l*		
(d) Kerosene	*l*		
(e) Gas	Cu m		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	*l*		
(b) Grease	kg		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	kWh		
(b) Generated	kWh		
(c) Sold	kWh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):		
X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		

5. Taxes and cesses		
X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		

6. Other expenses:	
(i) Overheads	
(ii) Maintenance	
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen	
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies	

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Estimated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	kg				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	kg				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	kg				
6.Detonators	Nos.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1, 2, 6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)
(a) Name of mineral :
(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)

(i) Lump
(ii) Fines
(iii) Friable
(iv) Granular
(v) Platy
(vi) Fibrous
(vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:
Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:
(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:
(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i)	Quantity back filled	
(ii)	Quantity disposed of in external dumps	

4.3 Underground:

(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):

Within lease area Outside lease area

4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year
ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)
9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

[1][**1. Production, despatches and stocks of crude and dressed mica (in kilograms)**

	Crude (r.o.m)	Waste/scrap mica obtained incidental to mining	Waste/ mica obtained after preliminary dressing (at mine site)
1	2	3	4]
A. OPENING STOCKS			
(at the Beginning of the month)			
i) at Mine			
ii) at Dressing unit			
iii) at any Other point(Please specify)			
Total (Opening Stock)			
B. Production			
i)From underground mining			

1. Substituted by GSR 330(E), dated 10.4.2003

ii)From opencast mining			
iii) From dump working			
Total (Production)			
C. DESPATCHES			
i)for dressing			
ii)for Sale			
Total (Despatches)			
D.CLOSING STOCKS			
i)At mine			
(ii)At dressing unit			
(iii)At any other point (Please specify)			
Total (Closing Stocks)			
E. Ex-mine price(#) (Rs. Per kg)			

(#)This should be estimated for all crude mica/ waste mica produced whether sold or not on the basis of the average sale price obtainable for crude/ waste mica in the market. To arrive at the ex-mine price from this notional sale price, the cost of transport from the mine head to the market or factory and any other incidental charges may be deducted .

2. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/kg):

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/kg)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

3. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for Sale or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value(Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per kilogram of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost per kilogram
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place:
Date:

Signature
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM H-7

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March, 20____

ANNUAL RETURN
[See rule 45(5) (b)(vii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)	
(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced	

12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days
3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-		
Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year: (i)In workings below ground on .....(a)..... (ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....		

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages /Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								

(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(vii) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year			
Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	*l*		
(c) Petrol	*l*		
(d) Kerosene	*l*		
(e) Gas	Cu m		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	*l*		
(b) Grease	kg		

(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	kWh		
(b) Generated	kWh		
(c) Sold	kWh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):		
X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		
5. Taxes and cesses		
X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		
6. Other expenses:		
(i) Overheads		
(ii) Maintenance		
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen		
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies		

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Estimated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	kg				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	kg				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	kg				
6.Detonators	Nos.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					
7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				

9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1,2,6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)

(a) Name of mineral :

(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)
- (i) Lump
- (ii) Fines
- (iii) Friable
- (iv) Granular
- (v) Platy
- (vi) Fibrous
- (vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:

Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:

(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:

(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage	Grid/Dimension (as applicable)
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iiii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i) Quantity back filled		
(ii) Quantity disposed of in external dumps		

4.3 Underground:
(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):

Within lease area Outside lease area

4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year
ii) Survival rate in percentage

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

1.R.O.M production:-

Category	Unit of quantity	Quantity
i)Opencast		
ii)Underground		

(If there are different types of R.O.M. production, separate figures should be furnished for each type of R.O.M indicating in each case the appropriate unit of quantity.)

2. Production, stocks and despatches:-

	Gem Variety				**Industrial**		**Others**	
	Rough and uncut stones		**Cut and Polished Stones**					
	No of stones	Qty @	No of stones	Qty @	No of stones	Qty @	No of stones	Qty @
A .Opening stocks								
i)From Opencast Working								
ii)From underground working								
TOTAL (Production)								
C.Despatches								
D.Closing Stocks								
E.Ex_mine Price*								

(@The Unit of quantity viz. Carats/Grams/Kilogram etc. as the case may be should be indicated under quantity.)

*This should be estimated for all the stones produced during the month whether sold or not on the basis of average sale price obtained for sales made during the month. In case no sales are made Ex-pit-head, the ex-mine price should be arrived at after deducting the actual expenses incurred from the pit-head to the point of sale, from the sale price realised.

3. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex-Mine price (Rs/unit):

Deduction claimed	(in Rs/ unit)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

4. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade#	Nature of Despatch (*indicate whether for Sale or Captive consumption or Export)*	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value(Rs.)

#Grades:- i)Gem Variety a) Rough and uncut stones b) Cut and Polished Stones; ii) Industrial iii)Others

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices

5. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.

a)
b)
c)

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per unit of ore/mineral produced;unit of quantity as reported in Part VI

	Item	Cost per unit
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager

FORM H-8

For the financial year 1st April, 20__ to 31st March, 20____

ANNUAL RETURN
[See rule 45(5) (b)(viii)]

(Read the instructions carefully before filling the particulars)

To

(i) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the mines falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(ii) The State Government

PART – I (General)

1. Details of Mine:	
(a) Registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines (*to give registration number of the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager signing the return*)	
(b) Mine Code	
(c) Name of the Mineral	
(d) Name of Mine	
(e) Name(s) of other mineral(s), if any, produced from the same mine	
2. Location of the Mine :	
Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone no:	
3. Name and Address(s) of Lessee/Owner (along with fax no. and e-mail):	
Name of Person	
Street/Village	
Post Office	
Tahsil/Taluk	
District	
State and PIN Code	
Fax no:	E-mail:
Phone No:	
4.Registered Office of the Lessee	
5. Director in charge :	
6. Agent :	
7. Manager :	
8.Mining Engineer in charge:	
9. Geologist in charge :	
10. Transferer (previous owner) if any, and date of transfer:	
11. Particulars of area operated/Lease **(Furnish information on items (i) to (v) lease-wise in case mine workings cover more than one lease)**	
(i) Area under lease (hectares):	
Under Forest	
Outside Forest	
Total	
(ii) Date of execution of mining lease deed	
(iii) Period of lease	
(iv) Area for which surface rights are held (hectares)	
(v) Date and period of renewal (if applicable)	

(vi) In case there is more than one mine in the same lease area, indicate name of mine and mineral produced			
12. Lease area (surface area) utilisation as at the end of year (hectares):	Under forest	Outside forest	Total
(i) Already exploited & abandoned by opencast (O/C) mining			
(ii) Covered under current (O/C) Workings			
(iii) Reclaimed/rehabilitated			
(iv) Used for waste disposal			
(v) Occupied by plant, buildings, residential, welfare buildings & roads			
(vi) Used for any other purpose (specify)			
(vii) Work done under progressive mine closure plan during the year			
13. Ownership/exploiting Agency of the mine: (Public Sector/Private Sector/Joint Sector)			

PART - II (Employment & Wages)

1.Number of technical and supervisory staff employed at the mine		
Description	Wholly employed	Partly employed
(i) Graduate Mining Engineer		
(ii) Diploma Mining Engineer		
(iii) Geologist		
(iv) Surveyor		
(v) Other administrative clerical and technical supervisory staff		
Total:-		
2.(i) Number of days the mine worked:		
(ii) No.of shifts per day:		
(iii) Indicate reasons for work stoppage in the mine during the year (due to strike, lockout, heavy rain, non-availability of labour, transport bottleneck, lack of demand, uneconomic operations, etc.) and the number of days of work stoppage for each of the factors separately .	Reasons	No of days

3.(i) Employment of Labour and wages paid:-

Maximum number of persons employed on any one day during the year:
(i)In workings below ground on .....(a).....
(ii)In all in the mine on .....(a).....

Classification	Total number of man days worked during the year			No. of days worked during the year	Average daily number of persons employed			Total Wages /Salary bills for the year
	Direct	Contract	Total		Male	Female	Total	
(1)	(2A)	2(B)	2(C)	(3)	4(A)	4(B)	4(C)	(5)
A. Below Ground								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								
iii) Others								
B. Opencast workings :								
i) Foreman and mining mates								
ii) Face workers and Loaders								

iii) Others								
C. Above ground :								
(i) Clerical & Supervisory Staff. (excluding the superior supervisory staff.)								
(ii) Workers in any Attached factory, Workshop or mineral dressing plant.								
(iii) Others								
Total:								

3. (ii) Total salaries paid to technical and supervisory staff employed in the mine during the year (in Rs.)_____

PART-II A (Capital Structure)

1.Value of Fixed Assets* (Rs.'000)……
(in respect of the mine, beneficiation plant, mine, work-shop, power and water installation)

Description	As at the beginning of the year	Additions during the Year	Sold or discarded during the year	Depreciation during the year	Net closing Balance (2+3)-(4+5)	Estimated market value**
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
(viii) Land***						
(ii) Building:						
Industrial						
Residential						
(iii) Plant and Machinery including transport equipment						
iv) Capitalised Expenditure such as pre-production exploration, development, major overhaul and repair to machinery etc.(As prescribed under Income Tax Act)						
Total						

* In case the fixed assets are common to more than one mine, furnish combined information for all such mines together in any one of the mines return and also indicate the names of other mines in which the information relates in the form provided above. In the returns for other mines, give only a cross reference to the particular mine's return where-in the information is included.

** Optional and may be furnished in respect of items (i),(ii) and (iii) if the mine owner desires.

*** Including any non recurring expenditure incurred on the acquisition of land.

2. Source of Finance (as at the end of the year) :-	
(i) Paid up Share Capital (Rs.'000)	
(ii)Own Capital (Rs.'000)	
(iii)Reserve & Surplus (All Types)	
(iv)Long Term loans outstanding	

Indicate the names of the leading institutions such as State Finance Corporation, Industrial Development and other Public Corporations, Co-operative Banks, Nationalised Banks and other sources along with the amount of loan from each source and the rate of interest at which loan has been taken.

3.Interest and Rent (in Rs.'000)	
(i) Interest paid during the year	
(ii) Rents (excluding surface rent) paid during the year	

PART - III (Consumption of Materials)

1. Quantity and cost of material consumed during the year			
Description	Unit	Quantity	Value (Rs.)
(i) Fuel			
(a) Coal	Tonnes		
(b) Diesel Oil	Ltrs.		
(c) Petrol	Ltrs.		
(d) Kerosene	Ltrs.		

(e) Gas	Cu m		
(ii) Lubricant			
(a) Lubricant oil	*l*		
(b) Grease	kg		
(iii) Electricity			
(a) Consumed	kWh		
(b) Generated	kWh		
(c) Sold	kWh		
(iv) Explosives (furnish full details in Part IV)			
(v) Tyres	Nos.		
(vi) Timber & Supports			
(vii)Drill roads & kits	Nos.		
(viii)Other spares & stores			

2. Royalty and Rents (in' 000 Rs.):		
X	Paid for current year	Paid towards past arrears
(a) Royalty		
(b) Dead rent		
(c) Surface rent		
3. Compensation paid for felling trees during the year (in Rs)		
4. Depreciation on fixed assets Rs		

5. Taxes and cesses		
X	Amount in Rs. paid during the year to:	
X	Central Govt.	State Govt.
(i) Sales Tax		
(ii) Welfare cess		
(iii) Other taxes & cesses:-		
(a) Mineral cess		
(b) Cess on dead rent		
(c) Others (please specify)		

6. Other expenses:	
(i) Overheads	
(ii) Maintenance	
(iii) Money value of other benefits paid to workmen	
(iv) Payment made to professional agencies	

Part –IV (Consumption of Explosives)

1. Licensed capacity of magazine: (specify unit separately in kg/tonne, numbers, metres)	**Item**	**Unit**	**Capacity**
2. Total production during the year (Tonne):			
3. Overburden removed:			

Classification of Explosives	Unit	Quantity consumed during the year		Estimated requirement during the next year	
		Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)	Small dia. (upto 32 mm)	Large dia. (above 32 mm)
1.Gun Powder	kg				
2.Nitrate Mixture	kg	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
a.Loose ammonium nitrate					
b.Ammonium nitrate in cartridged form					
3.Nitro compound	kg				
4.Liquid Oxygen soaked cartridges	kg				
5.Slurry explosives (Mention different trade names)	kg				
6.Detonators	Nos.	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
i) Ordinary					
ii) Electrical		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a) Ordinary					
(b) Delay					

7.Fuse	Mts	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
(a)Safety Fuse					
(b)Detonating Fuse					
8.Plastic ignition cord	Mts				
9.Others (specify)	(Mention the unit)				

Different sizes of soaked liquid oxygen cartridges to be equivalent kg. as per manufacturer's instruction.

PART – V (General Geology & Mining)
(Details on items 1,2,6 & 7(i) may be given once in 5 years)

1. Mineral(s) worked and their characteristics : (In case more than one mineral is worked, the information asked for under (a) to (d) in respect of the remaining mineral(s) may be furnished in a separate sheet and attached with the return)

(a) Name of mineral :

(b) Type of ore (Tick mark whichever is applicable)
- (i) Lump
- (ii) Fines
- (iii) Friable
- (iv) Granular
- (v) Platy
- (vi) Fibrous
- (vii) Any other (specify), Powdery etc.

(c) Quality:

Chemical Analysis of Typical Grades Produced

Constituent	Grade			
	1	2	3	4
(i) Size Range				
(ii) Principal constituents				
(iii) Subsidiary Constituents				

2.(a) Name of rock/mineral excavated and disposed as waste:

(b) Name(s) of the ore/mineral excavated but not sold i.e., mineral reject:

(c) Typical analysis of mineral reject(s)

Item	1.	2.	3.	4.
Mineral reject				

3. Reserves and Resources estimated at the end of the year.

Classification	Code	Quantity	Grade (as per NMI grades as indicated in the mining plan)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Total Mineral Resources (A + B)			
A. Mineral Reserve			
1. Proved Mineral Reserve	111		
2. Probable Mineral Reserve	121 and 122		
B. Remaining Resources			
1. Feasibility Mineral Resource	211		
2. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource	221 and 222		
3. Measured Mineral Resource	331		
4. Indicated Mineral Resource	332		
5. Inferred Mineral Resource	333		
6.Reconnaissance Mineral Resource	334		

Note.- For the removal of doubts, the classification terms and codes mentioned in this Form shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Guidelines issued by Indian Bureau of Mines in this regard.

4. Mining Operations during the year:

4.1. Exploration

Item	Number	Meterage (as applicable)	Grid/Dimension
Drilling			
Trenching			
Pitting			

4.2 Opencast

(A) Details of Benches (Separately for mechanised and manual sections)

	In ore	In OB/Waste
(i) Number of Benches		
(ii) Average height (metres)		
(iiii) Depth of the deepest working from adjacent ground (M):		

(B) (i) Total ROM Ore production (tonnes):
(ii) Mineral Rejects generated with grades (tonnes):

(C) Total quantity of Overburden/Waste removed during the year (tonnes)

	During the year	Cumulative so far
(i) Quantity back filled		
(ii) Quantity disposed of in external dumps		

4.3 Underground:

(a) Driving (metres) in ore:
(b) Cross Cutting/Footwall Drives (in barren) (Metres) :
(c) Winzing (metres):
(d) Raising (metres):
(e) Shaft sinking (metres):
(f) Stope preparation (metres):
(g) Tonnage of ore blocked for stoping (tonnes):
(h) Quantity of waste removed (tonnes):
(i) Quantity of mineral rejects generated with grade (tonnes):

	Within lease area	Outside lease area
4.4 i) Number of trees planted during the year		
ii) Survival rate in percentage		

5. Type and aggregate Horse Power of Machinery: Give the following information for the types of machinery in use such as hoist, fans, drills, loaders, excavators, dumpers, haulages, conveyors, pumps, etc. Details of any new machinery added during the year may be furnished with cost.

Type of machinery	Capacity of each unit	No.of units	H.P. of each unit	Electrical/non electrical (specify)	Used in opencast/ underground(specify)

6.(i) Give details of future plans, if any, of exploration and development, production schedule, replacements and expansion of machinery and equipment etc.
(ii) If you have laboratory facilities for R & D and if so, give a brief description:

7.(i) Details of mineral Treatment Plant, if any. Give a brief description of the process capacity of the machinery deployed and its availability. (Enclose Flow Sheet and Material Balance of the Plant).

(ii) Furnish following information every year:

Item	Tonnage	Average Grade
Feed:		
Concentrates :		
By-products/Co-products:		
Tailings:		

8. Furnish surface and/or underground plans and sections as prepared and brought uptodate (as required under rule 28 of MCDR)

9. Please indicate the salient features which affected mining operations during the year.

PART-VI (PRODUCTION, DESPATCHES AND STOCKS)

(Unit of Quantity in Tonnes)

1. Production and Stocks of ROM ore at Mine-head

Category	Opening stock	Production	Closing stock
(a) Open Cast workings			
(b) Underground workings			
(b) Dump workings			

2.Grade-wise Production, Despatches ,Stocks and Ex-mine price of Processed/Sorted ore:

Grades*	Opening stock at mine head	Production	Despatches from mine head	Closing stock at mine-head	Ex-mine price (Rs./Metric Tonne)

[1][* The grades are as below:-

MINERAL	GRADES
Asbestos	a)Amphibole
	B)Chrysotile
Barytes	(a) White (including snow-white)
	(b) Off colour
Fluorite/Fluorspar	(a) 85% CaF_2 and above
	(b) 70 to below85% CaF_2
	(c) 30 to below 70% CaF_2
	(d) Below 30% CaF_2
Graphite	(a) with 80 per cent or more fixed carbon
	b) with 40 per cent or more but less than 80 per cent fixed carbon
	c)with less than 40% fixed carbon
Kaolin/China clay, Ball clay, White shale, White clay	a) Crude (Natural)
	b) Processed
Kyanite	(a) 40% Al_2O_3 & above
	(b) Below 40% Al_2O_3
Limestone	a) LD, and
	(b) SMS/Chemical
	(c) BF/Cement
Rock Phosphate/ Phosphorite	a)30- 35% P_2O_5
	b) 25- 30 % P_2O_5
	c) 20-25% P_2O_5
	d) 15-20% P_2O_5
Talc/Steatite/Soapstone	(a) Insecticide (filler) grade
	(b) Other than insecticide (filler) grade]

1. substituted by G.S.R. 330(E), dated 10.4.2003

3(i) In case the mineral is being pulverized in own factory, please give the following particulars:-

Grade	**Total quantity of mineral Pulverized(in tonnes)**	**Total quantity of pulverized mineral produced (for each mesh size)**		**Total Quantity of pulverized mineral sold during the year**		
		Mesh size	Quantity (tonne)	Mesh size	Quantity (tonne)	Ex-factory Sale value (Rs.)

3(ii) Average cost of pulverization :Rs _____ per tonne.

4. Details of Deductions used for computation of Ex_mine price (Rs/Metric Tonne)

Deduction claimed	Unit (in Rs/Metric Tonne)	Remarks
a) Cost of transportation (indicate Loading station and Distance from mine in remarks)		
b) Loading and Unloading charges		
c) Railway freight ,if applicable (indicate destination and distance)		
d) Port Handling charges/export duty(indicate name of port)		
e) Charges for Sampling and Analysis		
f) Rent for the plot at Stocking yard		
g) Other charges(specify clearly)		
Total (a) to (g)		

5. Sales/ Despatches effected for Domestic Consumption and for Exports:

Grade	Nature of Despatch (indicate whether for [1][Sale] or Captive consumption or Export)	For Domestic Consumption			For export		
		Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer ##	Quantity	Sale value	Country	Quantity	F.O.B Value (Rs.)

Consignee name and Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer
(to indicate *separately if more than one buyer) for the top five despaches in terms of Quantity, for the remaining consolidated figure shall be reported with details of despatches as annexure.*

NOTE:- Mine owners are required to substantiate domestic sale value/ FOB value for each grade of ore quoted above with copy of invoices.

6. Give reasons for increase/decrease in production/nil production (of primary or associate mineral), if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

7. Give reasons for increase/decrease in grade wise ex-mine price (of primary or associate Mineral),if any, during the month compared to the previous month.
a)
b)
c)

1. Inserted by G.S.R. 55(E), dated 17.1.2000

PART-VII: COST OF PRODUCTION

Cost of production per tonne of ore/mineral produced

	Item	Cost Per metric tonne
(i)	Direct Cost	
	(a) Exploration	
	(b) Mining	
	(c) Beneficiation(Mechanical Only)	
(ii)	Over-head cost	
(iii)	Depreciation	
(iv)	Interest	
(v)	Royalty	
(vi)	Taxes	
(vii)	Dead Rent	
(viii)	Others (specify)	
	Total	

Note: Information given under Part VI will be kept confidential, if required. The Government, however, will be free to utilize the information for general studies without revealing the identity or working cost of the firm.

VERIFICATION

I certify that the information furnished above is correct and complete in all respects.

Place: Signature
Date: Name in full:

Designation: Owner/Agent/
Mining Engineer/Manager".

4. In the Schedule in the principle rules, Form F-9, Form G and Form H-9 shall stand omitted.

5. In the principle rules, in the Schedule, after Form L the following Forms shall be inserted,-]

FORM-I

(Notice of certain appointment/resignation/termination/change of address)
(See rule 46)

MINE CODE_____

To

1. The Controller General,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur-440 001.

*2 The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN_____

*3. The Regional Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN_____

4. State Government concerned.

IMPORTANT
Notice in this form shall reach the concerned authorities within fifteen days of new appointment or termination from employment or change in address of Agent, Mining Engineer, Geologist or Manager

1. Name and address of the holder of Mining Lease or Prospecting Licence.

2. Name of mineral/minerals for which Mining Lease/ Prospecting Licence is granted. (a)_____(b)_____ (c)_____(d) _____

3. Name of mine/Prospecting Licensed area.

4. Location of mine/Prospecting Licensed area.
   (i) Topo-sheet Number
   (ii) Cadastral Survey or Khasra Number
   (iii) Village
      (a) Taluka
      (b) District
      (c) State

5. Particulars of Mining Lease/Prospecting Licence:
   (i) Date of execution
   (ii) Period.....years, from.....to.....
   (iii) Area under Mining Lease/Prospecting Licence

6. Please indicate whether notice is given in respect of:
   (i) New appointment
   (ii) Resignation/termination of employment
   (iii) Change of address:
   (Strike out whichever is not applicable)

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.

7. In case of appointment of Agent/Mining Engineer/Geologist/Manager, please indicate:
   (i) Name:
   (ii) Designation:
   (iii) Address:
   (iv) Qualifications:
   (v) University/Institution from which passed:
   (vi) Date of appointment:

8. If the appointment is that of a Mining Engineer or a Geologist, please indicate:

   (i) Whether appointment is: Whole time _____

   Part time _____

   (Please tick (3) mark whichever is applicable)

   (ii) Names, locations and ownership of all other mines/ Prospecting Licence which he will supervise:

9. In case of resignation/termination of employment of Agent/Mining Engineer /Geologist/Manager, please indicate:
   (i) Name:
   (ii) Designation:
   (iii) Date of resignation/ termination of employment :

(In case the vacancy so created has been filled in, please furnish the particulars of the same in columns 6 & 7)

10. In case of change of address of the Lessee/Agent/Mining Engineer/Geologist/Manager, please indicate:
   (i) Name:
   (ii) Designation:
   (iii) Present address:
   (iv) Date of change of address:

Place:
Date:

Signature :
Name in full :
Designation : Owner/Licensee

FORM-J

(Notice of sinking shafts and boreholes)
(See rule 47)

MINE CODE_____

To

1. The Controller General,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   Nagpur-440 001.

*2. The Controller of Mines,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   PIN_____

*3. The Regional Controller of Mines,
   Indian Bureau of Mines,
   PIN_____

4. State Government concerned.

IMPORTANT
Notice in this form shall be sent to the concerned authorities within fifteen days after the comencement of sinking shafts/boreholes.

1. Name of prospect/mine and mineral worked/prospected.
2. Name and address of Licensee/Lessee
3. Location
   (i) Toposheet Number
   (ii) Village
   (iii) Taluka
   (iv) District
   (v) State

4. Number of shafts/boreholes intended to be sunk or extended (Attach a plan on a scale not less than 1 centimetre = 40 metres indicating the precise location of the shaft/borehole).
5. Purpose for which each of the shafts/boreholes is intended to be sunk or extended.
6. Type of shaft(s)/contemplated and its/their dimension(s).
7. Type of drill used and size of core to be obtained.
8. Intended depth upto which shaft/boreholes is to be extended.
9. If the shaft/borehole commences from underground the depth of the level at which the shaft/borehole is sunk.
10. Name and qualification of the geologist or mining engineer in charge of the operation.
11. Date of commencement of proposed shaft sinking/drilling operation.

Place:
Date:

Signature:
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/
Agent/Mining Engineer/
Geologist/Manager

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines and Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.

FORM-K

(Particulars to be recorded in a durable bound paged book in respect of each bore-hole/pit/shaft).
(See rule 48)

MINE CODE_____

1. Name of the Mineral or Minerals for which the licence or lease is granted:
2. Name and address of the licensee or lessee:
3. Name of prospect/mine:
4. Location:
   (i) Toposheet Number :
   (ii) Cadastral Survey or Khasra number :
   (iii) Village :
   (iv) Taluka :
   (v) District :
   (vi) State :
5. Type and make of the drill and size of core.
6. Bore hole/pit number its location :
   (a) Reduced levels at the collar of the borehole/pit.
   (b) Inclination and bearing of the hole
   (c) Altitude of the formation.

7. Duration of drilling/pitting :
   (a) Date of commencement
   (b) Date of completion

8. Total length of the hole/pit/shaft :
9. Purpose of drilling/pitting :
10. Total operating expenditure incurred :
11. Details of intersection (as given below) :

Sr.No.	RUN DETAILS				Size of core/ pit/shaft	Percentage recovery of core	Lithology	Analysis details(Major Radicals a b c d)	Remarks
	From in metres	To in metres	Width in metres	True width in metres					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1.									
2.									
3.									

Place:
Date:

Signature:
Name in full:
Designation: Owner/Agent/Mining Engineer/Geologist/Manager

FORM-L

(Notice of transfer of Prospecting Licence or Mining Lease)

(See Rule 50) MINE CODE_____

To

1. The Controller General,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
Nagpur-440 001.

*2. The Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN_____

*3. The Regional Controller of Mines,
Indian Bureau of Mines,
PIN_____

4. State Government concerned.

IMPORTANT
Notice in this form shall reach the concerned authorities within thirty days of the date of such transfer.

1. Name(s) of mineral(s) worked.
2. Name and address of the Licensee/Lessee.....PIN.....
3. Particulars of the Prospecting Licence/Mining Lease
   (i) Date of execution
   (ii) Period_____years, from_____to_____
   (iii) Area under Licence/Lease_____hectares.
4. Location of the prospecting area/mining lease area:
   (i) Topo sheet number
   (ii) Cadastral map or khasra number
   (iii) Village
   (iv) (a) Taluka
   (b) District
   (c) State
   (v) (a) Nearest Railway Station
   (b) The distance therefrom_____kilometres
   (vi) (a) Nearest Rest house/Dak bungalow
   (b) Its distance from
   (1) the Railway Station.....kilometres
   (2) the prospecting licence area/mine.....kilometres
5. Name and address of the Transferee or Assignee _____
_____
_____PIN_____

Place:
Date:

Signature:
Name in full:
Designation: Lessee/Licensee

* This should be sent to the Controller of Mines/Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller-General, Indian Bureau of Mines, under rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1988.

Foot Note : The Principal Rules were notified in the Official Gazette under G.S.R. 1023(E), dated the 24.10.1988. These rules were amended vide Notification No. G.S.R. 227 (E), dated 22.4.1991, No. G.S.R. 580 (E), dated 4.8.1995 and No. G.S.R. 55 (E), dated 17.1.2000, No. G.S.R. 744 (E), dated 25.9.2000, No. G.S.R. 22 (E), dated 11.1.2002, No. G.S.R. 330 (E), dated 10.4.2003 and No. G.S.R. 338 (E), dated 17.4.2003.

[1][FORM-M

(Application for registration under Rule 45 of MCDR for undertaking mining or prospecting or reconnaissance operations, or trading or storage or end use or export of minerals)

Note:-If there is any change after registration in any of the fields, the form may be updated accordingly and informed to the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines

To,

The Controller General
Indian Bureau of Mines
Nagpur- 440001

(Application to be filed through the respective Regional Office of Indian Bureau of Mines under whose jurisdiction the State or Union Territory in which the mining or prospecting or reconnaissance operations, or trading or storage or end use or export of minerals is being undertaken, falls)

1. ***Category of applicant**: (*Please tick mark below*)
   - o Individual
   - o Association of individuals
   - o Firm
   - o Company registered under Companies Act.

2. ***Type of business/activity**: (*Please tick mark options given below, multiple options permitted*)
   - o Mining
   - o Trading of minerals
   - o Storage of minerals
   - o End-user of minerals (including consumption from captive mines)
   - o Export of minerals

3. **Details of the applicant:**

(a) In case of individual applicant *(includes owner, agent, mining engineer or manager of every mine)**:***

(i)	**Name**	Shri / Smt. *(First name) / (Middle name) / (Last name)*
(ii)	**Position in mine** (please tick mark the option)	o Owner o Agent o Mining engineer o Manager
(iii)	**Address**	(*Door number/ building number/ plot number)*
	Block	(*street number / block number*)
	Taluka	
	District	
	State / U.T	
	Pin code	
(iv)	**Telephone**	Office : Fax : Residence : Mobile :
(v)	**PAN number**	
(vi)	**Voter ID number**	
(vii)	**Passport number / driving licence number**	

(b) In case of association of individuals:

(i)	**Name of Association, or name of the Signing authority of association**	
(ii)	**Address**	(*Door number/ building number/ plot number)*
	Block	(*street number / block number*)
	Taluka	
	District	
	State / U.T	
	Pin code	
(iii)	**Telephone**	Office : Fax : Residence : Mobile :

1 Inserted by G.S.R. 75(E) dated 9.2.2011

(iv)	**Details of Associates**	Name	Pan number	Voter ID number	Citizenship	Passport number / driving licence number (if available)

(c) In case of a Firm:

(i)	**Name of Firm**					
(ii)	**Address**	(*Door number/ building number/ plot number)*				
	Block	(*street number / block number*)				
	Taluka					
	District					
	State / U.T					
	Pin code					
(iii)	**Telephone**	Office : Fax : Residence : Mobile :				
(iv)	**Details of partners in the Firm**	Name of partner	Pan number	Voter ID number	Citizenship	Passport number / driving licence number (if available)
(v)	**Registration number of Firm** (*as registered under Indian Partnership Act, 1932)*					
(vi)	**Name of the State where registered**					
(vii)	**Date of registration**	*(dd/mm/yyyy)*				

(d) In case of a company:

(i)	**Name of Company**					
(ii)	**Corporate Address**					
	State / U.T					
	Pin code					
(iii)	**Telephone**	Office : Fax :				
(iv)	**Details of Directors in the Company**	Name	Pan number	Voter ID number	Citizenship	Passport number / driving licence number (if available)
(v)	**Registration number of Company** (*as registered under Indian Companies Act, 1956)*					
(vi)	**Name of the State where registered**					
(vii)	**Date of registration**	*(dd/mm/yyyy)*				

(viii)	**Details of Officer responsible for conduct of business of the Company**	Name	
		Designation	
		Address	
		Phone no	Office: Residence: Mobile:
		PAN no.	
		Voter ID no.	
		Passport no. / Driving licence no.	

4. Please give details of mines held at the time of applying for registration, if any, by the Individual/ Association of Individuals / Firms or Company.

Sl. No.	Name of the mine	Mine code assigned by IBM

(Attach extra sheet, if required)

5. Please give details of prospecting licence held at the time of applying for registration, if any, by the Individual/ Association of Individuals / Firms or Company.

Sr. No	Location of PL area						Area held under PL (in ha.)	Name of Minerals	Date of grant	Period	Date of execution of licence
	Village	Taluka	District	State	Lati-tude (ddmm ss)	Long-itude (dd mm ss)					

(Attach extra sheet, if required)

6. Please give details of reconnaissance licence held at the time of applying for registration, if any, by the Individual/ Association of Individuals / Firms or Company.

Sr. No	Location of RP						Area held under RP (in ha)	Name of Minerals	Date of grant	Period	Date of execution of licence
	Villages	Talukas	Districts	State	Lati-tude (ddmm ss)	Long-itude (dd mm ss)					

(Attach extra sheet, if required)

7. If engaged in mineral trading/ storage and export, please give details of storage facilities owned at the time of applying for registration.

Sr. No.	Location(s) of area used for storage						Area Owned/ held under rent (In hectres)	Mineral Name	Remarks
	Village	Taluka	District	State	Lati-tude (ddmm ss)	Longi-tude (ddmms s)			

8. If engaged in production or manufacturing through a mineral based industry, please give details of mineral consumption:

Sr. No.	Location(s) of plant where mineral is used						Name of the plant	Mineral consumed	Average consump-tion per year	Remarks
	Village	Taluka	District	State	Lati-tude (ddmm ss)	Longi-tude (ddmms s)				

VERIFICATION

I, ----------S/o / D/o / W/o---------- age ------ occupation---------- resident of ---------- village/town/city post office---------- police station ---------- taluka---------- district---------- state---------- certify that the information furnished above is complete and correct in all respects.

Place:

Date:

Signature:

Name in full:

Not to be filled by the applicant
(For internal use of the Indian Bureau of Mines)

Registration Number assigned by IBM:

Random Number

FORM N

For the month of _____20
MONTHLY RETURN
[See Rule 45(6)(i)]

To,
(i) The State Government

(ii) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area/mine falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING UP THE FORM

1. Quantity to be reported in tonnes.
2. Value to be reported in rupees only.
3. Registration number means the registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines to the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager of a mine or to a trader/ stockist / end-use mineral based industry / exporter.
4. Ore grade for various minerals, as given in the form, to be strictly used while reporting.

GENERAL PARTICULARS

Registration No (allotted by IBM)			
Name of activity(s) reported (*Tick whichever is/are applicable*)	(a)	Trading	
	(b)	Export	
	(c)	End-use	
	(d)	Storage	

DETAILS OF THE ACTIVITY

(a) Trading Activity

Grade-wise ore/mineral/ metal/scrap	Opening stock	Ore purchased during the month (within the country)			Ore imported during the month		Ore despatched during the month			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (*to indicate separately if more than one buyer*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

(b) Export of ore

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/scrap	Opening stock	Ore procured during the month for export (from within the country)			Ore imported during the month		Ore despatched for exports during the month			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

		supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier*)					the buyer (*to indicate separately if more than one buyer*)			

(c) End-use mineral based activity

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/ scrap	Opening stock	Ore purchased during the month (within the country)			Ore imported during the month		Ore consumed during the month		Ore sold during the month			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quan-tity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (*to indicate separately if more than one buyer*)	Quan-tity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quan-tity (in tonnes)

(d) Storage Activity

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/scrap	Opening stock	Ore received during the month (within the country)			Ore imported during the month		Ore despatched during the month			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier)*	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the person/company to whom ore despatched (*to indicate separately if more than one person/company*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

VERIFICATION

I, ----------S/o / D/o / W/o---------- age ------ occupation---------- resident of ---------- village/town/city post office---------- police station ---------- taluka---------- district---------- state---------- certify that the information furnished above is complete and correct in all respects.

Place:

Date:

Signature:

Name in full:

Grades of ore to be used for the purpose of reporting in Form N

Sl no.	Mineral grade
1	**Iron ore**
	(a) Below 55%-Lumps
	(b) 55% to below 58%-Lumps
	(c) 58% to below 60%-Lumps
	(d) 60% to below 62%-Lumps
	(e) 62% to below 65%-Lumps
	(f) 65% and above-Lumps
	(g) Below 55%-Fines
	(h) 55% to below 58% -Fines
	(i) 58% to below 60%-Fines
	(j) 60% to below 62%-Fines
	(k) 62% to below 65%-Fines
	(l) 65% and above-Fines
	(m)concentrates
2	**Manganese (as a percent. of manganese content in ore)**
	(a) Below 25%
	(b) 25% to below 35%
	(c) 35% to below 46%
	(d) 45% and above
	(e) Dioxide ore
	(f) Concentrates
3	**Bauxite (for use in alumina and aluminium extraction)**
	(a) Below 40%
	(b) 40% to below 45%
	(c) 45% to below 50%
	(d) 50% to below 55%
	(e) 55% to below 60%
	(f) 60% and above
	Bauxite (for use in other than alumina and aluminium extraction)
	(a) Cement
	(b) Abrasive
	(c) Refractory
	(d) Chemical
4	**Chromite**
	(a) Below 40% Cr2O3 - Lumps
	(b) 40% to below 52 % Cr2O3 - Lumps
	(c) 52% Cr2O3 and above - Lumps
	(d) Below 40% Cr2O3 - Fines
	(e) 40% to below 52 % Cr2O3 - Fines
	(f) 52% Cr2O3 and above - Fines
	(g) Chemical grade
	(h) Concentrates
5	**Copper/Gold/Lead/Tin/Tungsten/Zinc**
	(a) In case of Ore - Grade based on the percent. of metal in ore
	(b) In case of concentrate - Grade based on the percent. of metal in concentrate
	(c) Metal
6	**Mica**
	(a) Crude Mica
	(b) Dressed Mica
7	**Gem and precious stones**
	(a) Rough and uncut stones
	(b) Cut and polished stones
	(c) Industrial grade
	(d) Others

8	**Asbestos**
	a)Amphibole
	b)Chrysotile
9.	**Phosphorite**
	a)30- 35% P_2O_5
	b) 25- 30 % P_2O_5
	c) 20-25% P_2O_5
	d) 15-20% P_2O_5
10	**Barytes**
	(a) White (including snow-white)
	(b) Off colour
11	**Fluorite/Fluorspar**
	(a) 85% CaF_2 and above
	(b) 70 to below85% CaF_2
	(c) 30 to below 70% CaF_2
	(d) Below 30% CaF_2
12	**Graphite**
	(a) with 80 per cent or more fixed carbon
	(b) with 40 per cent or more but less than 80 per cent fixed carbon
	(c)with less than 40% fixed carbon
13	**Kaolin/China clay, Ball clay, White shale, White clay**
	a) Crude (Natural)
	b) Processed
14	**Kyanite**
	(a) 40% Al_2O_3 & above
	(b) Below 40% Al_2O_3
15	**Limestone**
	a) LD, and
	(b) SMS/Chemical
	(c) BF/Cement
16	**Talc/Steatite/Soapstone**
	(a) Insecticide (filler) grade
	(b) Other than insecticide (filler)

Note: In case of minerals, not mentioned above, the grades as occurring may be reported.

FORM O

For the month of _____20
ANNUAL RETURN
[See Rule 45(6)(ii)]

To,
(i) The State Government

(ii) The Regional Controller of Mines
Indian Bureau of Mines
_____Region,
PIN:
(*Please address to Regional Controller of Mines in whose territorial jurisdiction the area falls as notified from time to time by the Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines under Rule 62 of the Mineral Conservation and Development rules, 1988)*

(iii) The Chief Mineral Economist

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING UP THE FORM

5. Quantity to be reported in tonnes.
6. Value to be reported in rupees only.
7. Registration number means the registration number allotted by Indian Bureau of Mines to the mine owner/ agent/ mining engineer/ manager of a mine or to a trader/ stockist / end-use mineral based industry / exporter.
8. Ore grade for various minerals, as given in the form, to be strictly used while reporting.

(e) Item 5 related to raw materials consumed may be filled up by all end use industry and iron& steel industry also.

1. GENERAL PARTICULARS

Registration No (allotted by IBM)			
Name of activity(s) reported (*Tick whichever is/are applicable*)	(a)	Trading	
	(b)	Export	
	(c)	End-use	
	(d)	Storage	

2. STATEMENT ON DETAILS OF THE ACTIVITY UNDERTAKEN IN THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 20 _

(a) Trading Activity:

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/scrap	Opening stock	Ore purchased during the year (within the country)			Ore imported during the year		Ore despatched during the year			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (*to indicate separately if more than one buyer*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

(b) Export of ore:

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/scrap	Opening stock	Ore procured during the year (within the country)			Ore imported during the year		Ore exported during the year			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one*	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (*to indicate separately if more than one buyer*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

		supplier)								

(c) End-use mineral based activity:

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/ scrap	Opening stock	Ore purchased during the month (within the country)			Ore imported during the month		Ore consumed during the month		Ore sold during the month			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the buyer (*to indicate separately if more than one buyer*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

(d) Storage activity:

Grade-wise ore/mineral/metal/scrap	Opening stock	Ore received during the year			Ore imported during the year		Ore despatched during the year			Closing stock
	Quantity (in tonnes)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the supplier (*to indicate separately if more than one supplier*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Registration number as allotted by the Indian Bureau of Mines to the person/company to whom ore despatched (*to indicate separately if more than one person/company*)	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs.)	Quantity (in tonnes)

3. INFORMATION REGARDING END-USE MINERAL BASED INDUSTRIES (OTHER THAN IRON AND STEEL INDUSTRY)

NOTE:
(a) ***ONLY END-USE MINERAL BASED INDUSTRY TO RESPOND TO THIS SECTION***
(b) ***INFORMATION TO BE GIVEN SEPARATELY FOR EACH INDUSTRY AND EACH UNIT***

(i) Name of Industry :
(ii) (a) Location : (b) District : (c) State :
(iii) Details on products manufactured with their capacities and production :

Products	Annual installed capacity during the year 20___ (in Metric tonnes)	Production	
		Previous financial year (in Metric tonnes)	Present financial year (in Metric tonnes)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FINISHED PRODUCTS			
i)			
ii)			
iii)			
INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS			
i)			
ii)			
BY-PRODUCTS			
(i)			
(ii)			

(iv) **Expansion programme undertaken and progress made during the year :**

(v) **Expansion programme/Plan envisaged for future :**

(vi) **Research & Development programme carried out during the year (give details) :**

4. INFORMATION REGARDING IRON & STEEL INDUSTRY

(All data to be given on Financial year basis)

(i) Name of Company

(ii) Name of Plant :

(iii) Location :

(iv) Products manufactured with their licenced capacity and production:

Products	Installed capacity in present financial year (in tonnes per annum)	Production		Remarks
		Previous financial year	Present financial year	
(a) Sinter i)Self fluxing ii)Ordinary				
(b) Pellets				
(c) i)Clean coal ii)Coke (own production)				
(d) Pig iron i)Hot metal (total) ii)Hot metal for own consumption. iii)Pig iron for sale				
(e) i) Sponge Iron ii) Hot Briquetted Iron				
(f) Steel i) Liquid Steel/ Crude Steel ii) Total Saleable Steel a) Semi-finished Steel b) Finished Steel				
(g) Tin plates				
(h) Sulphuric acid				
(i) Refractories/bricks (specify details)				
(j) Fertilizers (please specify)				
(k) Any other product/by-product				

Coke purchased for previous year and present year:
Expansion programme undertaken and progress made during the year :
Expansion programme/Plan envisaged for future :
Research & Development programme carried out during the year (give details) :

5. DETAILS OF RAW MATERIALS CONSUMED IN PRODUCTION (*including Electricity, Coal, and Petroleum products)*

Raw material	Actual Consumption (In metric tonnes)		Estimated requirement (In metric tonnes)	
	Previous financial year	Present financial year	Next financial year	Next to Next financial year
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
a.				
b.				
c.				
d.				
e.				
f.				
g.				
h.				
i.				
j.				
k.				
l.				

6 Source of supply

Mineral/ Ore/Metal/Ferro-alloy	Indigenous/Imported								
	Name & address of supplier	Source of supply (mine/ area)	Indicate the distance of mine/rail to plant (in km.)	Transport-ation cost per tonne Rail/Road	Quantity (metric tonnes.)	Price per metric tonnes.at factory site	Name & complete address of supplier (country wise)	Quantity purchased (metric tonnes)	Cost per metric tonne at factory site
a.									
b.									
c.									
d.									

VERIFICATION

I, ----------S/o / D/o / W/o---------- age ------ occupation---------- resident of ---------- village/town/city post office---------- police station ---------- taluka---------- district---------- state---------- certify that the information furnished above is complete and correct in all respects.

Place: Signature:

Date: Name in full:

Grades of ore to be used for the purpose of reporting in Form O

Sl no.	Mineral grade
1	**Iron ore**
	(a) Below 55%-Lumps
	(b) 55% to below 58%-Lumps
	(c) 58% to below 60%-Lumps
	(d) 60% to below 62%-Lumps
	(e) 62% to below 65%-Lumps
	(f) 65% and above-Lumps
	(g) Below 55%-Fines
	(h) 55% to below 58% -Fines
	(i) 58% to below 60%-Fines
	(j) 60% to below 62%-Fines
	(k) 62% to below 65%-Fines
	(l) 65% and above-Fines
	(m)concentrates
2	**Manganese (as a percent. of manganese content in ore)**
	(a) Below 25%
	(b) 25% to below 35%
	(c) 35% to below 46%
	(d) 45% and above
	(e) Dioxide ore
	(f) Concentrates
3	**Bauxite (for use in alumina and aluminium extraction)**
	(a) Below 40%
	(b) 40% to below 45%
	(c) 45% to below 50%
	(d) 50% to below 55%
	(e) 55% to below 60%
	(f) 60% and above
	Bauxite (for use in other than alumina and aluminium extraction)
	(a) Cement
	(b) Abrasive
	(c) Refractory
	(d) Chemical
4	**Chromite**
	(a) Below 40% Cr2O3 - Lumps
	(b) 40% to below 52 % Cr2O3 - Lumps
	(c) 52% Cr2O3 and above - Lumps
	(d) Below 40% Cr2O3 - Fines
	(e) 40% to below 52 % Cr2O3 - Fines
	(f) 52% Cr2O3 and above - Fines
	(g) Chemical grade
	(h) Concentrates
5	**Copper/Gold/Lead/Tin/Tungsten/Zinc**
	(a) In case of Ore - Grade based on the percent. of metal in ore
	(b) In case of concentrate - Grade based on the percent. of metal in concentrate
	(c) Metal
6	**Mica**
	(a) Crude Mica
	(b) Dressed Mica
7	**Gem and precious stones**
	(a) Rough and uncut stones
	(b) Cut and polished stones
	(c) Industrial grade
	(d) Others

8	**Asbestos**
	a)Amphibole
	b)Chrysotile
9	**Phosphorite**
	a)30- 35% P_2O_5
	b) 25- 30 % P_2O_5
	c) 20-25% P_2O_5
	d) 15-20% P_2O_5
10	**Barytes**
	(a) White (including snow-white)
	(b) Off colour
11	**Fluorite/Fluorspar**
	(a) 85% CaF_2 and above
	(b) 70 to below 85% CaF_2
	(c) 30 to below 70% CaF_2
	(d) Below 30% CaF_2
12	**Graphite**
	(a) with 80 per cent or more fixed carbon
	(b) with 40 per cent or more but less than 80 per cent fixed carbon
	(c)with less than 40% fixed carbon
13	**Kaolin/China clay, Ball clay, White shale, White clay**
	a) Crude (Natural)
	b) Processed
14	**Kyanite**
	(a) 40% Al_2O_3 & above
	(b) Below 40% Al_2O_3
15	**Limestone**
	a) LD, and
	(b) SMS/Chemical
	(c) BF/Cement
16	**Talc/Steatite/Soapstone**
	(a) Insecticide (filler) grade
	(b) Other than insecticide (filler)

Note: In case of minerals, not mentioned above, the grades as occurring may be reported."]

GUIDELINES FOR SUBMISSION OF RETURNS

A. Authority to whom to be sent:

The Owner, Agent, Manager or Mining Engineer shall submit to the (i) Controller General, Indian Bureau of Mines, Nagpur, (ii) the concerned Controller of Mines and the Regional Controller of Mines, as notified from time to time under Rule 62 of Mineral Conservation and Development Rules,1988 and (iii) the State Government concerned:

(a) Monthly Return in Form-F-1 to F-8

(b) Annual Return in Form-H-1 to H-8

B. Time Schedule:

1. Monthly Returns in Form-F-1 to F-8: Before the 10^{th} day of every month in respect of preceding month.

2. Annual Return in Form- H-1 to H-8: Before 1st July each year for the preceding financial year.

C. General Instructions:

1. Do not leave any column blank. In case information is 'Nil' in respect of any item(s) or certain item(s) are'Not applicable' the same should be indicated against all such items. For any clarification/instructions, consult the Controller General,Indian Bureau of Mines, Nagpur.

2. If more than one mineral is produced from the same mine, indicate the names of all the minerals produced.

3. The return is to be submitted even during the period of discontinuance, furnishing necessary information inclusive of 'NIL' information.

4. In case ownership of the mine changed during the reference period, separate returns have to be filled by each for the respective periods of ownership.

D. Lease Details:

1. Where any State Government itself is the owner of the mine, the name of the State Government as well as the name and address of the exploiting agency should be indicated.

2. Where any State Government itself is the owner of the mine, indicate the area of operation.

3. In case the lease is expired and not renewed, clarify whether mine is working under Working Permit.

E. Employment of Labour and Wages Paid: Part-II (Annual Return)

1.(a) Give day of the week and the date and month on the day of maximum employment.

2.(b) Total number of Mandays worked is obtained by adding the daily attendance for the whole period.

3(c) Average daily employment is obtained by dividing the number of man days worked by the number of working days. The total shown in column (4C) should agree with the quotient obtained by dividing the total shown in column (2C) by the number of working days shown in column(3).

4.(d) Wage includes all cash payments including bonuses. Employers' contributions to provident funds, welfare activities etc. Concessions in kind should not be included in wages.

5.(e) Persons employed in the removal of overburden should be included among 'Others' and not among 'Miners and Loaders' or 'Face workers and Loaders'.

F. Pit's Mouth Value:

1. The Pit's Mouth Value should represent the sale value of the mineral at the pit head. In case of sales effected on F.O.R. or F.O.B. or any other basis, pit head sale value should be arrived at after deducting all the expenses incurred from mine to railway station or port or other point of sale, as the case may be (such as expenses on transportation, loading and unloading charges, railway freight, sampling and analysis, port handling, export duty, cess, etc.)

2. In case of captive mines, cost of production may be considered to represent the Pit's Mouth Value.

3. The Pit's Mouth Value may be indicated in respect of each grade of ore sold in accordance with definition. In case, there is no sale of a particular grade or grades produced during the period, the sale value of each grade in any of the immediate earlier period may be indicated.

G. Production:

1. In case of mines producing more than one mineral from the same mine, a combined return (except production part) may be submitted for all such minerals. However, production part of the return may be submitted separately for each mineral in the prescribed formats.

2. Give complete chemical analysis of a representative sample of each grade of ore sold/despatched during the period in a separate sheet and attach with the return. (Give the analysis in respect of the sale/despatch grades which are different from the production grades already covered.)

H. Abbreviations used in the above Form:

Govt.	Government	Ltd Co.	Limited Company
&	and	No.	Number
Rs.	Rupees	Col.	Column
l	Litres	Cu m	Cubic Metres
kg	Kilograms	kWh	Kilo Watt Hour
R.O.M.	Run-of-Mine	F.O.R.	Free on Rail
km	Kilometre	%	Percentage
F.O.B.	Free on board	mcu m	Million Cubic Metre
mm	Millimetre		

****

GUIDELINES UNDER MCDR FOR UNITED NATIONS FRAMEWORK CLASSIFICATION OF MINERAL RESERVES / RESOURCES

(See Rule 45 (5) (b) and Forms H-1 to H-8)

I. UNFC classification of reserves :-

A. DEFINITION OF TERMS AND CODES ON RESERVES AND RESOURCES UNDER UNITED NATIONS FRAMEWORK CLASSIFICATION (UNFC) OF MINERAL RESOURCES

The UNFC consists of a three dimensional system with the following three axes: Geological Assessment, Feasibility Assessment and Economic viability. The process of geological assessment is generally conducted in stages of increasing details. The typical successive stages of geological investigation i.e. reconnaissance, prospecting, general exploration and detailed exploration, generate resource data with a clearly defined degrees of geological assurance. These four stages are therefore used as geological assessment categories in the classification. Feasibility assessment studies form an essential part of the process of assessing a mining project. The typical successive stages of feasibility assessment i.e. geological study as initial stage followed by prefeasibility study and feasibility study/mining report are well defined. The degree of economic viability (economic or subeconomic) is assessed in the course of prefeasibility and feasibility studies. A prefeasibility study provides a preliminary assessment with a lower level of accuracy than that of a feasibility study, by which economic viability is assessed in detail.

It is a three digit code based system, the economic viability axis representing the first digit, the feasibility axis the second digit and the geologic axis the third digit. The three categories of economic viability have codes 1,2 and 3 in decreasing order, similarly the three categories of feasibility study have also codes 1,2 and 3 while the four stages of geological assessment are represented by 4 codes i.e. 1 (detailed exploration), 2 (general exploration), 3 (prospecting) and 4 (reconnaissance). Thus the highest category of resources under UNFC system will have the code (111) and lowest category the code (334). The various terms used in this classification and their definitions are as follows:

1. Total Mineral Resource

- A concentration (or occurrence) of material of intrinsic economic interest.
- Reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction.
- Location, grade, quantity, geological characteristic known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge.

(i) Measured Mineral Resource (331)

- That part of mineral resource for which tonnage, densities, shape, physical characteristics, grade and mineral content can be estimated with a high level of confidence i.e. based on detailed exploration.

(ii) Indicated Mineral Resource (332)
- Tonnage, densities, shape, physical characteristic, grade and mineral content can be estimated with reasonable level of confidence based on exploration, sampling and testing information, location of borehole, pits etc. too widely spaced.

(iii) Inferred Mineral Resource (333)
- Tonnage, grade and mineral content can be estimated with low level of confidence. Inferred from geological evidence.

2. Mineral Reserve
- Economically mineable part of measured and/or indicated mineral resource.
(i) Proved Mineral Reserves (111)
- Economically mineable part of Measured Mineral Resource.
(ii) Probable Mineral Reserves (121 & 122)
- Economically mineable part of indicated or in some cases a measured mineral resource.

3. Reconnaissance Mineral Resource (334)
- Estimates based on regional geological studies and mapping, airborne and indirect Methods, preliminary field inspections as well as geological inference and extrapolation

4. Prefeasibility Mineral Resource (221 and 222)
- That part of an indicated and in some circumstances measured mineral resource that has been shown by prefeasibility study to be not economically mineable.
- Possibly economically viable subject to changes in technological, economic, environmental and/or other relevant condition.

5. Feasibility Mineral Resource (211)
- That part of measured mineral resource, which after feasibility study has been found to be economically not mineable.
- Possibly economically viable subject to changes in technological, economic, environmental and/or other relevant condition.

Definition of Uneconomic Occurrence

Materials of estimated quantity, that are too low in grade or for other reasons are not considered potentially economic. Thus, Uneconomic Occurrence is not pat of a Mineral Resource. If quantity and quality are considered worthy of reporting, it should be recognized that an Uneconomic Occurrence cannot be exploited without major technological and/or economic changes, which are not currently predictable.

Mineral Occurrence:

A Mineral Occurrence is an indication of mineralisation, that is worthy of further investigation. The term Mineral Occurrence does not imply any measure of volume/tonnage or grade/quality and is thus not part of a Mineral Resource.

B. Definitions of Terms to be used in the United Nations International Framework Classification for Reserves/Resources

Solid Fuels and Mineral Commodities –

Definitions of Stages of Feasibility Assessment

Mining Report	A **Mining Report** is understood as the current documentation of the state of development and exploitation of a deposit during its economic life including current mining plans. It is generally made by the operator of the mine. The study takes into consideration the quantity and quality of the minerals extracted during the reporting time, changes in Economic Viability categories due to changes in prices and costs, development of relevant technology, newly imposed environmental or other regulations, and data on exploration conducted concurrently with mining. It presents the current status of the deposits, providing a detailed and accurate, up-to-date statement on the reserves and the remaining resources.
Feasibility Study	A **Feasibility Study** assesses in detail the technical soundness and Economic Viability of a mining project, and serves as the basis for the investment decision and as a bankable document for project financing. The study constitutes an audit of all geological, engineering, environmental, legal and economic information accumulated on the project. Generally, a separate environmental impact study is required. Cost data must be reasonably accurate (usually within ± 10%), and no further investigations should be necessary to make the investment decision. The information basis associated with this level of accuracy comprises the reserve figures based on the results of Detailed Exploration, technological, pilot tests and capital and operating cost calculations such as quotations of equipment suppliers. A detailed list of the important items addressed in a Feasibility Study is given below :

List of the more important items to be addressed in a Feasibility Study

Geographical conditions **Infrastructure** Þ public utilities Þ road, railways and other Þ manpower **Geology** Þ structure, size, shape Þ Mineral content, grade, density Þ reserve/resource quantity and quality Þ other relevant geological features **Legal Matters** Þ Rights and ownership Þ Socioeconomic impact studies Þ Public acceptance Þ Land requirements Þ Government factors	**Operating** Þ rock mechanics Þ mining equipment Þ mining method Þ construction plan and schedule Þ appropriate technological pilot tests Þ mill and processing plant Þ tailings disposal Þ water management Þ transportation Þ power supply Þ manpower/labour relations Þ auxiliary facilities and services Þ closure design **Environment** (if not dealt with in a separate study) **Market analysis** **Financial Analysis** Þ Capital cost Þ Cashflow forecast Þ Investment cost Þ Inflation forecast Þ Operating cost Þ Sensitivity studies Þ Closure cost Þ Rehabilitation cost **Risk Assessment**

A sensitivity study may require independent verification in certain circumstances.

Definition of Stages of Feasibility Assessment (Contd.)

Prefeasibility Study	A **Prefeasibility Study** provides a preliminary assessment of the Economic Viability of a deposit and forms the basis for justifying further investigations (Detailed Exploration and Feasibility Study). It usually follows a successful exploration campaign, and summarizes all geological, engineering, environmental, legal and economic information accumulated to date on the project. In projects that have reached a relatively advanced stage, the Prefeasibility Study should have error limits of ± 25%. In less advanced projects higher errors are to be expected. Various terms are in use internationally for Prefeasibility Studies reflecting the actual accuracy level. The data required to achieve this level of accuracy are reserves/resources figures based on Detailed and General Exploration, technological tests at laboratory scale and cost estimates e.g. from catalogues or based on comparable mining operations. The Prefeasibility Study addresses the items listed under the Feasibility Study, although not in as much details.
Geological Study	A **Geological Study** is an initial evaluation of Economic Viability. This is obtained by applying meaningful cut-off values for grade, thickness, depth and costs estimated from comparable mining operations. Economic Viability categories, however, cannot in general be defined from the Geological Study because of the lack of detail necessary for an Economic Viability evaluation. The resource quantities estimated may indicate that the deposit is of intrinsic economic interest, i.e. in the range of economic to potentially economic. A Geological Study is generally carried out in the following four main stages: Reconnaissance, Prospecting, General Exploration and Detailed Exploration (for definition of each stage see below). The purpose of the Geological Study is to identify mineralization, to establish continuity, quantity, and quality of a mineral deposit, and thereby define an investment opportunity.

Definitions of Stages of Geological Study

Reconnaissance	A **Reconnaissance** study identifies areas of enhanced mineral potential on a regional scale based primarily on results of regional geological studies, regional geological mapping, airborne and indirect methods, preliminary field inspection, as well as geological inference and extrapolation. The objective is to identify mineralised areas worthy of further investigation towards deposit identification. Estimates of quantities should only be made if sufficient data are available and when an analogy with known deposits of similar geological character is possible, and then only within an order of magnitude.
Prospecting	**Prospecting** is the systematic process of searching for a mineral deposit by narrowing down areas of promising enhanced mineral potential. The methods utilised are outcrop identification, geological mapping, and indirect methods such as geophysical and geochemical studies. Limited trenching, drilling, and sampling may be carried out. The objective is to identify a deposit which will be the target for further exploration. Estimates of quantities are inferred, based on interpretation of geological, geophysical and geochemical results.
General Exploration	**General Exploration** involves the initial delineation of an identified deposit. Methods used include surface mapping, widely spaced sampling, trenching and drilling for preliminary evaluation of mineral quantity and quality (including mineralogical tests on laboratory scale if required), and limited interpolation based on indirect methods of investigation. The objectivce is to establish the main geological features of a deposit, giving a reasonable indication of continuity and providing an initial estimate of size, shape, structure and grade. The degree of accuracy should be sufficient for deciding whether a Prefeasibility Study and Detailed Exploration are warranted.
Detailed Exploration	**Detailed Exploration** involves the detailed three-dimensional delineation of a known deposit achieved through sampling, such as from outcrops, trenches, boreholes, shafts and tunnels. Sampling grids are closely spaced such that size, shape, structure, grade, and other relevant characteristics of the deposit are established with a high degree of accuracy. Processing tests involving bulk sampling may be required. A decision whether to conduct a Feasibility Study can be made from the information provided by Detailed Exploration.

Definition of Economic Viability Categories

Economic	Quantities, reported in tonnes/volume with grade/quality, demonstrated by means of a Prefeasibility Study, Feasibility Study or Mining Report, in order of increasing accuracy, that justify extraction under the technological, economic, environmental and other relevant conditions, realistically assumed at the time of the determination. The term economic comprises both normal economic and exceptional economic as defined below. These two subcategories are for optional use on a national level.
Normal Economic	Normal economic reserves are reserves that justify extraction under competitive market conditions. Thus, the average value of the commodity mined per year must be such as to satisfy the required return on investment.
Exceptional Economic (Conditional economic)	Exceptional (conditional) economic reserves are reserves which at present are not economic under competitive market conditions. Their exploitation is made possible through government subsidies and/or other supportive measurees.
---	---
Potentially Economic	Quantities, reported in tonnes/volume with grade/quality, demonstrated by means of a Prefeasibility Study, Feasibility Study or Mining Report, in order of increasing accuracy, not justifying extraction under the technological economic, environmental and other relevant conditions, realistically assumed at the time of the determination, but possibly so in the future. The term potentially economic comprises both marginal and submarginal as defined below. These two subcategories are for optional use on a national level.
Marginal Economic	Marginal economic resources are resources which at the time of determination are not economic, but border on being so. They may become economic in the near future as a result of changes in technological, economic, environmental and/or other relevant conditions.
Submarginal Economic	Submarginal economic resources are resources that would require a substantially higher commodity price or a major cost-reducing advance in technology to render them economic.
---	---
Economic to Potentially Economic (intrinsically economic)	Quantities, reported in tonnes/volume with grade/quality, estimated by means of a Geological Study to be of intrinsic economic interest. Since the Geological Study includes only a preliminary evaluation of Economic Viability, no distinction can be made between economic and potentially economic[1/]. These Resources are therefore said to lie in the range of economic to potentially economic.

1/ Except in the case of low investment mineral commodities like sand, gravel and common clay, where a distinction between economic and potential economic can be made.

C. FIELD GUIDELINES FOR ADOPTION OF UNITED NATIONS FRAMEWORK CLASSIFICATION

I . Stratiform, Stratabound and Tabular Deposits of Regular Habit

Characteristics of deposits

Of regular habit with predictable change in trend with sharp to moderate physical contrast with bounded surfaces, low dipping to moderately steep, simply folded and faulted. Also as blanket cappings and surficial tabular bodies.

Principal kinds of minerals

Coal seams, lignite beds, iron ore formation and cappings, manganese horizons in sedimentary and meta-sedimentary sequences, thick bauxite cappings, regional chromite lodes in large ultramafics; limestone, dolomite, barytes, gypsum, evaporites (including potash and salt beds), chalk and fireclay, fuller's earth.

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2(General Exploration)	G1(Detailed Exploration)
1.Aerial reconnaissance: Remote sensing, airborne geophysical survey etc. **2.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1: 50,000 or smaller scales. **3.Geochemical survey**: (i)Grab/chip sampling of rocks or weathered profiles (Nil for coal/lignite); (ii)Recording of broad geomorphology, drainage, etc. **4. Geophysical survey:** Ground geophysical survey. **5. Technological :** (i)Trenching - One or two to expose mineralised zone at ideal locations only; (ii)Pitting/drilling: Up to 5 test pits/boreholes per 100 sq.km. area; (iii)Scout drilling – A few to know the existence of coal/lignite; (iv)Sampling -Regional and random grab/chip sampling.	1.**Geological survey:** (i) Mapping on 1:50,000 to 1:25,000 scale (for coal, lignite exploration-mapping on 1:10,000); (ii)Linking of maps so prepared with topo-grids; (iii)Assessment of lithology, structure, surface mineralisation, analysis of old history of mining. **2.Geochemical survey**: Geochemical sampling, rock type-wise and if necessary, rock type-cum-skeletal soil-domain-wise (for all metallic mineral exploration). **3.Geophysical survey:** Detailed ground geophysical work; bore-hole geophysical logging, if possible. **4)Technological**: (a)Pitting/trenching to explore bed rock/mineralised zone; (b)Drilling:Preliminary drilling (dry drilling for bauxite and in formation vulnerable to wash). Bore-hole spacing -	**1.Geological survey :** (i)Mapping on 1:25,000 to 1:5,000 or larger scale with triangulation points, benchmarks, if any shown For coal, mapping on 1:10,000 scale (ii) Linking of maps so prepared with topogrid; (iii)Assessment of lithology, structure, surface mineralisation, analysis of old history of mining. **2. Geochemical survey:** (i)Detailed litho-geochemical channel sampling from fresh rock exposures, trenches, pits; (ii)Recording of deleterious elements, likely by-product elements (e.g. Ga in bauxite, Ni, PGE etc. in chromite, Au in Fe ore, etc. (Nil for coal/lignite exploration); (iii)In coal/ lignite exploration, geo-chemical sampling of coal and water to be done for environmental study. **3.Geophysical survey:** (i)Borehole geophysical survey;	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping-For coal, mapping 1:5000;for other minerals 1:1000 (ii)Preparation of detailed topographical-cum-geological map including all surface geological features, extent of deposit, structure, location of boreholes, assay plan and sections of exploratory mine development and borehole data; (iii)Topogrid/triangu-lation stations/identified fiducials linking in the maps. **2.Geochemical survey:** Detailed grid pattern sampling and analysis. **3.Geophysical survey:** Detailed and specific borehole geophysical survey. **4.Technological:** (i)Pitting - 2 to 5 per sq. km. for simple deposits; (ii)Trenching - At spacing of 200-300m;

6. Petrographic and mineragraphic studies: Determination of principal rock types, mineral assemblage, identification of minerals of interest (especially of metallic minerals and gangues). **7.** Synthesis of all available data/concepts. **8**.The activities as above or less than that required for **G3.**	(i)Coal, gypsum, near surface potash and salt-beds- 1000 to 2000 meters; (ii) Iron and manganese ore - 200 to 400 m; (iii) Limestone and dolomite - 400 to 500 m; (iv)Bauxite of thick capping - 300 to 400 m. (v) Chromite as regional lode - 300 m; (vi) Barytes formations - 400 to 500 m. (c) Sampling: Sampling at well-defined locations at surface and also from pits/trenches, boreholes and existing mine openings. **5.Petrographic/mineragr-aphic studies:** (i)Petrographic study of rocks of the deposit and its surroundings, alterations (if any) connected with mineralisation; (ii)Determination of phase in which mineral of interest occur; (iii)Mineralogical studies including paragenesis, identification of zones of oxidation and primary zones, grain size distribution, overall characteristics of useful minerals.	(ii)Special geophysical traverses for problem solving, if required . **4**.**Technological**: (a)Pitting/trenching: systematic pitting/trenching for deciphering extent of mineralisation at surface. (b)Drilling: grid reduction needed: spacing (i) for coal, gypsum near surface potash and salt beds-400 to 1000m; (ii) Iron and manganese ore-100 to 200m. (iii) limestone and dolomite and barytes- 200 to 400m up to a depth of at least 30 m; (iv) bauxite of thick cappings and chromite as regional lode-100 to 300m. (c) Sampling: (i) Systematic pit and trench sampling, deep pitting if necessary; (ii) Core sampling: lithology and strength of mineralisation wise (check sampling -10%). (d) Laboratory scale scanning/chemical analysis, (e) Bulk sampling if necessary for testing processing technology. (f) Collection of abiotic geo-environmental parameters. **5.Petrographic:**Study of petrographic character of rocks including grain size, texture etc.	(iii)Drilling- closer spaced (with definite grid pattern) than that for G2 category; For coal, i)Density of boreholes to be 12 to 15 per sq.km. depending on the complexities for geostructural proving. ii) For opencast project grid spacing may be 100m x 50m depending on the geology, weather mantle cover , burning nature of coal seams. (iv)Exploratory mining and check drilling results if possible ; (v)Sampling- systematic pit and trench sampling, core and sludge sampling for laboratory scale and bulk sample for the pilot plant scale beneficiation studies. **5.Petrographic and mineragraphic study:** Refining of data on the petrographic character of rocks of the deposit and its surroundings, alterations (if any), including study of grain size texture gangue and its liberation characteristics for further refining of data **6)Geostatistical analysis** of borehole data thickness of ore : waste encountered in holes, assay values of samples if considered neccesarry.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F3 (Geological Study)	F2 (Pre-feasibility Study)	F1 (Feasibility Study)
1.Geological and related study: (i) Geological, mineralogical and chemical analysis data; (ii) Topographical setting and nature of land; (iii) Infrastructure; (iv) Meteorological and preliminary ecology data if possible. **2**. The activities as above or less than that required for **F 2.**	**1. Geology:** Local geology, mineralogy, identification of ore types and geometry. **2. Mining:** Methods, pre-production plan, development plan, manpower (rough estimate). **3. Environment:** Base line data on environment. **4. Processing:** Proven laboratory scale/pilot scale beneficiation, investigation data,likely establishment, **5.Infrastructure and services, construction activities**: Brief details **6. Costing**: Capital and operating cost - rough estimates based on comparable mining operations. **7.Marketing**: Overview like industrial structure, demand supply relation, pricing, etc. **8. Economic viability:**Preliminary study of cash flow forecasts. **9. Other factors**: Statutory provisions relating to labour, land, mining, taxation, etc.	**1. Geology:** Geology of area and project, detailed exploration, closed spaced drilling, ore body modelling, bulk samples for beneficiation, geotechnical and ground water &surface waters studies.However for coal, beneficiation studies to be carried out depending upon coal qualities. **2. Mining:** Mining plan, mine recoveries and efficiencies, equipment selection, manpower requirement. **3.Environment:** EIA studies and EMP including socio-economic impact, rehabilitation of project affected persons, waste disposal/reclamation.,detailed land use data. **4. Processing**: Pilot scale/industrial scale investigation data, list of equipment, manpower and environmental considerations like waste disposal of tailing, etc. **5. Infrastructure and services, construction activities:** Full details **6. Costing:** Detailed break-up of capital cost, operating cost, details of working capital. **7.Marketing:** Overview, specific market aspects. **8. Economic viability**: Cash flow forecast, inflation effects, sensitivity studies. **9. Other factors:** Statutory provisions relating to labour, land, mining, taxation etc.

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(Intrinsically Economic)	E2 (Potentially Economic)	E1(Economic)
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of grades (may be below economic cut-off), general idea about forest /non –forest and land use status. 2. The activities as above or less than that required for **E 2.**	1.General and detailed exploration 2 .Specific end-use grades of reserves (above /marginally below economic cut-off grade). 3. General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.	1.Detailed exploration. 2.Mining report /mining plan / working mines. 3.Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). 4. Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

II.Stratiform, Stratabound and Tabular Deposits of Irregular Habit

Characteristics of deposits

Of irregular habit and /or with faults of large measures, shear zones, solution cavities, irregular erosion and weathering (oxidation) features, partings and bifurcations, igneous intrusives, facies changes, etc.

Principal kinds of minerals

Coal seams, lignite belt, iron ore formations and cappings, manganese horizons in sedimentary and meta-sedimentary sequences, thick bauxite cappings, regional chromite lodes in large ultramafics, limestone, dolomite, barytes, gypsum, evaporites including potash and saltbelts, chalk and fireclay, fullers earth, gold in banded iron formation, platinum group of elements in chromite or in chromite bearing rocks and molybdenum in shear - controlled zones.

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2 (General Exploration)	G1(Detailed Exploration)
1.Aerial reconnaissance: Remote sensing, airborne geophysical survey, etc. **2.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:50,000 or smaller scales. **3. Geochemical survey:** (i) Grab/chip sampling of rocks or weathered profiles (Nil for coal/lignite exploration); (ii)Recording of broad geomorphology, drainage etc. **4.Geophysical survey :** Ground geophysical survey. **5.Technological :** (i)Trenching - One or two to expose mineralised zones at ideal locations only; (ii)Pitting /drilling- Upto 5 test pits / boreholes per 100 sq.km area; (iii)Scout drilling - a few to know existence of coal /lignite; (iv)Sampling – Regional and random grab/chip sampling. **6. Petrographic and mineragraphic studies**: (i)Determination of principal rock types,	**1.Geological survey**: (i) Mapping on 1:50,000 to 1:25,000 scale (for coal, lignite exploration-mapping on 1:10,000); (ii) Linking of maps so prepared with topogrids; (iii) Assessment of detailed statigraphy, lithology, structure, surface mineralisation, analysis of old history of mining. **2.Geochemical survey:** Grid geochemical sampling- rock type wise and if necessary, soil-domain-wise (for all metallic mineral exploration). **3.Geophysical survey:** Detailed ground geophysical work. **4.Technological:** (i)Pitting/trenching/ drilling depending on variability; (ii) Selection of drilling sites best suited to unravel the lithological/ structural complexities. **5.Petrographic/miner-agraphic studies:** (i)Petrographic study of rocks of the deposit and	**1.Geological survey:** (i) Mapping on 1:25000 to 1:1000 or larger scale with triangulation points, benchmarks, if any;For coal, mapping on1:10,000 scale (ii) Linking of maps so prepared with topo- grids. **2.Geochemical survey:** (i)Detailed litho-chemical channel samplling from fresh rock exposures, trenches, pits; (ii)Recording of deleterious elements,likely by-product elements (e.g. Ga in bauxite, Ni, PGE etc. in chromite, Au in Fe ore, etc. (Nil for coal/ lignite exploration). **3. Geophysical survey:** (i)Borehole geophysical survey; (ii)Special geophysical traverses for problem solving if required; (iii)Concurrent synthesis of multi-disciplinary data, Bore-hole geophysical logging, if possible. **4. Technological:** (i)Pitting/trenching-pitting/trenching for helping surface and subsurface correlation of mineralised zones; (ii)Drilling - Close spaced at 200 x 200m grid to decipher the ore -shoot behaviour	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping a)Coal –1:5000 b) For other minerals-1:1000 or larger scale; (ii)Preparation of detailed topographical -cum-geological map including all surface geological features, extent of deposit, structure, location of boreholes, assay plan and sections of exploratory mine development and borehole data. **2.Geochemical survey:** Detailed lithogeochemical analysis **3.Geophysical survey:** Detailed borehole geogphysical survey **4. Technological:** (i)Pitting: 3 to5 nos. for every mass body or at 100-200 meter grid interval; (ii)Trenching- At spacing of 50 to 200 meters; (iii)Drilling- Closer spaced than that for G-2 at 3-4 levels down to a workable depth;(iv)Sampling- Core and sludge, pits samples for grade analysis or beneficiation, bulk samples for laboratory scale / pilot plant investigation; (v)Collection of abiotic geo-

mineral assemblage; (ii)Identification of minerals of interest (especially of metallic minerals and gangues); **7**. Synthesis of all available data / concepts. **8.**The activities as above or less than that required for **G-3**.	its surroundings, alterations (if any), connected with mineralisation; (ii)Determination of phase in which mineral of interest occur; (iii)Mineralogical studies including paragenesis, identification of zones of oxidation and primary zones, grain size distribution, overall characteristics of useful minerals.	atleast at two level. In general, spacing of probe points along strike may be 100m but in specific cases depending on the necessity it may be brought down to 50 m. especially for precious metals. A few probe points for deeper intersections; (iii)Detailed core sampling, bulk sampling for testing of processing technology ; (iv)Collection of abiotic geo-environmental parameters. **5. Petrographi**c: Refining of data on the petrographic character of rocks including study of grain size,texture and liberation characteristics.	environmental data - its further refining and analysis. **5. Petrographi**c: Study of petrographic characters of rock and study of useful minerals. **6. Geostatistical analysis** of borehole data, thickness of ore : waste encountered in holes, assay values of samples if considered neccesarry.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F3 (Geological Study)	F2 (Pre-feasibility Study)	F1 (Feasibility Study)
1.Geological and related study: (i) Geological study encompassing reconnaissance to prospecting, general/ detailed exploration; (ii) Geological map depicting extent of mineralisation lithology/host rocks, mineralogical and chemical data and its interpretions, studies on amenability to beneficiation, recoveries and their estimates; (iii)Infrastructure; (iv)Environmental: Meteorological and preliminary ecological data of area if possible. **2**.The activities as above or less than that required for F-2.	**1.Geology**:General/ detailed exploration ,moderate to close spaced drilling, trench/pit/ bore hole sampling to delineate complexity of ore body/ mineralisation, bulk sampling for processing/ beneficiation (bench scale/pilot scale). **2. Mining:** Methods with geotechnical considerations,preproduction plan, likely mine recoveries. **3. Environmental**: Base line data on environment of the area. **4. Processing:** Proven laboratory scale/pilot plant scale ore dressing investigations on bulk samples, likely establishment of plant and cost estimates thereof. **5. Infrastructure and services and constructions activities:** Brief details. **6. Costing:** Capital cost with estimates based on comparable mining operations **7. Marketing:** Over view on demand supply relations, industry structure, pricing etc. **8**. **Economic viability**: Preliminary study of cash flow forecast. **9. Other factors:** Statutory provisions relating to labour , land , mining, taxation etc.	**1.Geology**: Geology of area and project, detailed exploration, closed spaced drilling,ore body modelling, bulk samples for beneficiation, geotechnical and ground water&surface water studies. **2.Mining:** Methods with special emphasis on detailed geotechnical test work/ site characterisation studies, safety measures; mining plan, mine recoveries and efficiency with variability due to structural complexeties like close folds and faults; detailed estimates of manpower. **3. Environmental**: (i)Environmental impact assessment (EIA) studies/environmental management plan (EMP) including socio-economic impacts; (ii)Rehabilitation of project affected persons, and waste disposal/ reclaimation ; detailed land use data. **4. Processing** : Details of proven pilot plant scale/ industrial scale investigations appended with layout design ,equipment list fuel/power consumption, specification for product/ by-product, disposal of tailings, effluent and future remedial measures. **5. Infrastructure and services and constructions activities:** Full details. **6. Costing**: Detailed breakup of capital and operating costs and details of working capital . **7. Marketing:** Marketing overview, specific market aspects. **8. Economic viability** : Cash flow forecast inflation effects and sensitivity studies **9. Other factors :** Statutory provisions (labour , land , mining, taxation, etc.)

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(Intrinsically Economic)	**E2** (**Potentially Economic)**	**E1(Economic)**
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of grades (may be below economic cutoff), general idea about forest/ non- forest and land use status. **2.** The activities as above or less than that required for **E 2.**	**1**.General and detailed exploration. **2**.Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). **3**. General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data	**1**.Detailed exploration. **2.** Mining report/mining plan/ working mine. **3**. Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). **4**. Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

III. Lenticular Bodies of All Dimensions Including Bodies Occurring en echelon, Silicified Linear Zones of Composite Veins

Characteristics of Deposits
Gradual and abrupt change in thickness and grade along strike and dip direction; bounding surfaces of mineralized bodies often, but in sulphides mostly, defined by assay contacts:

(a) massive bodies with irregular shape and grade-homogeneous to inhomogeneous distribution of metal values as in replacement and disseminated type bodies - shapes interpretative;
(b) steeply dipping narrow bodies with or without pitch, pinch and swell type, with or with out bi-furcations, partings etc.

Principal kinds of minerals
Base metal sulphides, supergene iron and manganese ore bodies in lateritoid country, pockety bauxite and nickel-cobalt lateritoids,auriferous quartz reefs, PGM in association with sulphides , graphite lenses, porphyry deposits of copper, molybdenum, and tin, pyrite, pyrrhotite bodies .

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2 (General Exploration)	G1 (Detailed Exploration)
1. Aerial Recconnaissance: Remote sensing, airborne geophysical survey etc. **2. Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:50,000 or smaller scales. **3.Geochemical survey:** (i)Stream sediment, soil overburden, rocks, chips, grabs, groundwater and any other soluble media (decided on the basis of orientation survey) sampling, identification of ore significant zones; (ii)Delineation of predominently forest area, geomorphology, landforms and vegetable developments etc. **4.Geophysical survey :** Ground geophysical survey. **5.Technological :** (i)Widely spaced pitting/trenching to expose mineralised zones; (ii)Sampling - a)Regional and random	**1.Geological survey:** : (i)Mapping on 1:50,000 to 1:5000 scale depending on geology of area; (ii)Linking of maps so prepared with topogrids; (iii)Assessment of lithology, structure, surface mineralisation and analysis of old history of mining. **2.Geochemical survey:** (i)Study of detailed and primary and secondary geochemical parameters(close grid sampling) of prospects and their processing rock type-wise and rock type-cum-overburden wise for identification of ore significant anomaly zones; (ii)Recording of deleterious elements, likely by-product elements. **3.Geophysical survey:** (i)Detailed ground geophysical work; (ii)Bore-hole geophysical survey.	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping on 1:5,000 to 1:1,000 or larger scale with triangulation stations, benchmarks, if any; (ii)Linking of maps so prepared with topo- grids, (iii)Assessment of lithology, structure, surface mineralisation, analysis of old history of mining. **2. Geochemical survey:** (i)Detailed litho-geo-chemical channel sampling from fresh rock exposures, trenches, pits for further refinement of data; (ii)Recording of deleterious elements and likely by-product elements. **3.Geophysical survey**: (i) Borehole geophysical survey ; (ii)Special geophysical traverses for problem solving if required. **4. Technological** (i) Pitting/trenching for helping surface and subsurface, correlation of mineralised zones;	**1. Geological survey:** (i)Mapping-1:1000 or larger scale; (ii)Preparation of detailed topographical -cum-geological map including all surface geological features, extent of deposit, structure, location of pits/trenches/boreholes, assay plan and sections of exploratory mine development and borehole data. **2. Geochemical survey:** (i)Detailed litho-geo-chemical channel sampling from fresh rock exposures/ trenches, pits; (ii)Analysis of geo-chemical data for potential utilisation. **3. Geophysical survey:** (i) Borehole geophysical survey ; (ii)Special geophysical traverses for problem solving , if required. **4. Technological:** (i)Pitting/trenching for helping surface and subsurface correlation of

grab/chip sampling, b)Channel sampling for exposures in trenches. **6.Petrographic and mineragraphic studies**: (i)Determination of principal rock types, mineral assemblages; (ii) Identification of minerals of interest (especially of metallic minerals and gangues). **7.**Synthesis of all available data/concepts **8**. The activities as above or less than that required for G-3.	**4.Technological**: (i)Pitting/trenching to explore mineralised zones to decipher surface manifestation of mineralisation - moderately spaced preferably at 500 - 400m interval; (ii)Preliminary drilling - (a) Spacing will be guided by the structural complexity or nature of discontinuity, (b)Spacing of probe points along strike generally between 100and 200m; (iii)Further drilling to be planned to intersect ore-shoot,ore body at least at two levels with only few deeper level intersections; (iv)Exploration planning to be guided by the result of ground geochemical and geophysical studies, pit sampling/ trench/core sampling (5% check sampling). **5.Petrographic/mineragraphic studies:** (i)Petrographic study of rocks of the deposit and its surroundings, alterations (if any), connected with mineralisation; (ii)Determination of phase in which mineral of interest occurs; (iii)Mineralogical studies including paragenesis, identification of zones of oxidation and primary zones, grain size distribution, overall characteristics of useful minerals.	(ii)Drilling- close –spaced drilling to decipher the ore -shoot behaviour atleast upto two levels; in general, spacing of probe points along strike may be 100m but in specific cases, depending on the necessity, it may be brought down to 50 m. especially for precious metals; a few probe points for deeper intersections; (iii)Detailed core sampling, bulk sampling for testing of processing technology; (iv)Collection of abiotic geo-environmental parameters. (10% check sampling). **5. Petrographic**; Detailed study of data on the petrographic character of rocks including study of grain size ,texture, liberation characteristics.	mineralised zones; (ii)Drilling: closer–spaced than that for G-2 and upto the depth of 100-50 m. below the oxidation zone - depending on the necessity it may be brought down to 50 m. or less especially for precious metals; a few probe points for deeper intersections; (iii)Sampling- detailed core sampling, bulk sampling for testing of processing technology on laboratory/pilot plant scale; (iv)Collection of abiotic geo-environmental parameters. **5. Petrographic:** Detailed study of data on the petrographic character of rocks including study of grain size ,texture, liberation characteristics and further refining of data. **6. Geostatistical analysis** of borehole data (thickness of ore :waste encountered in holes, assay values) if considered necesarry.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F3 (Geological Study)	F2 (Pre-feasibility Study)	F1 (Feasibility Study)
1. Geological and related study: Geology of area, reconnaissance and prospecting by geo-chemical and geo-physical surveys/general exploration/detailed exploration, core and sludge samples, for beneficiation; geological maps depicting extent and dimension of mineralisation lithology of host rocks, controls and guides for mineralisation, amenability to beneficiation; infrastructure; environmental base line data. **2.** The activities as above or less than that required for F-2.	**1. Geology**: Geology of area, detailed exploration/general exploration guided by geo-chemical and geo-physical surveys, moderate to close - spaced drilling, different mineralised zones at viable cut off grades, core and sludge sampling for exploratory stage beneficiation studies/laboratory scale investigations. **2.Mining** : Methods, pre-production plan, development plan, manpower requirements. **3.Environment :** EIA/EMP with details of waste disposal and likely unavoidable effects of projects. **4.Processing**: Proven laboratory scale/pilot plant scale ore dressing investigations on bulk samples and likely establishment, cost estimates for processing plant. **5.Infrastructure and services and construction activities**: Brief details. **6. Costing** :Capital and operating costs-rough estimates based on comparable mining operations. **7. Marketing**: An overview, demand supply relations, industry structure. **8. Economic viability**: Preliminary study of cash flow forecasts. **9. Other factors:** Statutory provisions relating to land, labour, mining, taxation, etc.	**1.Geology:** Geology of area and project, detailed exploration, closed spaced drilling, exploratory mining upto 2nd level and undeground boreholes, channel/groove sampling (50-100 cm), ore body modelling, bulk samples for beneficiation, geotechnical and ground & surface waters studies. However for coal beneficiation studies to be carried out depending upon coal qualities. **2.Mining:** Mining plan, mine recoveries and efficiencies, man power requirements. **3.Environment:** EIA/EMP including socio economic impact, rehabilitation of project affected persons, waste disposal/ reclamation;.detailed land use data. **4.Processing:** Details of proven pilot plant /industrial scale investigations, appended with plant layout, design, equipment list, manpower, fuel/power consumption, environmental considerations, disposal of tailings, effluents and future/present remedial measures. **5. Infrastructure and services and construction activities**: Full details. **6. Costing:** Details of break up of capital and operating costs and working capital. **7.Marketing:** Overview, specific marketing aspects. **8. Economic viability**: Cash flow forecasts, inflation effects, sensitivity studies. **9. Other factors:** Statutory provisions relating to land, labour, mining, taxation, etc.

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(Intrinsically Economic)	E2 (Potentially Economic)	E1(Economic)
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of grades (may be below economic cut -off), general idea about forest / non - forest and land use status. **2.**The activities as above or less than that required for E-2.	**1.**General and detailed exploration. **2.** Specific end-use grades of reserves (above/ marginally below economic cut-off grade). **3.** General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data .	**1**.Detailed exploration. **2.** Mining report/mining plan/ working mines. **3**. Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). **4.** Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

IV. Lenses, Veins and Pockets; Stock-works, Irregular Shaped, Modest to Small size Bodies

Characteristics of deposits
Bodies distributed in space lacking estimable regular patterns; structural control less than lithologic, if any; small cluster of multi-shaped bodies, of volcanic origin pipes and chimneys, of magmatic origin, plugs and pots, clots and seggregations of hydrothermal origin – vein and replacement. Bodies in stockwork, metaporphic and meta-somatic in skarn and tektites, in griesens and in thermal aureole around intrusives.

Principal kinds of minerals
Small multimetal complex sulphide bodies of Cu-Pb-Zn-Sb-Hg, podiform chromite, Sn-Ag chimneys and pipes; tektite mineral bodies, skarn bodies of scheelite, powellite, wollastonite, fluorite etc. and semi-precious minerals, network of apatite, baryte, asbestos veins, vermiculite bodies, magnesite lenses and mica in pegmatites, pyrophyllite lenses and veins, high grade bauxite in clay pockets, clay, ochre and bentonite lenses, diamond pipes.

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2(General Exploration)	G1(Detailed Exploration)
1.Aerial reconnaissance:Re-mote sensing, airborne geophysical survey etc. **2.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:50,000 scale or smaller scales. **3.Geochemical survey:** (i)Sampling of stream, sediment, soil over burden, rock chips, grabs, ground water or any other soluble media; (ii)Delineation of predominantly forest areas, geomorphology, landforms and vegetable development. **4. Geophysical survey:**Ground geophysical work. **5.Technological:** (i)Pitting and drilling: Upto 5 test pits/bore boles per 100 sq km area; (ii)Sampling : Regional and random sampling;	**1.Geological survey:** (i) Mapping on 1:5,000 scale and larger scale; (ii) Linking of the geological maps with topo-grids; (iii)Assessment of stratigraphy, lithology, structure surface shows of mineralisation and analysis of metallogeny. **2.Geochemical survey:** (i)Study of detailed primary and secondary geochemical parameters based on closed grid sampling, identification of ore significant anomaly zones; (ii)Recording of deleterious and byproduct elements. **3.Geophysical survey:** (i)Detailed ground geophysical work; (ii)Borehole geophys-ical survey.	**1.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:5,000 to 1:1,000 scales with triangular stations, bench marks if any and fiducials plotted. **2.Geochemical survey:** Detailed lithogeochemical sampling for further refining of data. **3.Geophysical survey:** Borehole geophysical surveys, special geophysical surveys for problems solving if required. **4.Technological:** (i)Closed spaced trenching and extensive sampling for exploring irregularly shaped zones of mineralization; (ii)Close space drilling (50m-30m); (iii)Bore hole deviation surveys; (iv)Beneficiation tests; (v)Exploration preferably with exploratory mining, systematic core sampling, check analysis 10%, deep pitting.	**1. Geological survey:** (i)Mapping on 1:1000 scale; (ii)Preparation of topographical-cum-geological map including all surface geological features,extent of deposit, trenches,pits,borehole locations, level-wise assay plan and exploratory mine development. **2. Geochemical survey**: Detailed litho-geochemical channel sampling from fresh rock exposures, pits /trenches. **3.Geophysical survey:** Wherever necessary. **4.Technological:** (i)Pitting /trenching- as necessary; (ii)Drilling - 30 to 15 m or less strike interval upto a depth of 100m; (iii)Exploratory mining: 2-3 levels at 20-30m interval wherever necessary; (iv)Core sludge, channel, bulk samples for beneficiation studies on bench/ pilot scale. **5. Petrographic:** Further refining of data.

(iii)Collection of sample for deciphering the mineralised zones. **6.Petrographic and mineragraphic study**: (i)Determination of principal rock types and mineral assembleges; (ii)Identification of minerals of interest and gangues and determination of useful minerals. **7**. Synthesis of all available data/concepts. **8.** The activities as above or less than that required for G-3.	**4.Technological :** (i) Sampling at well defined locations, extensive pit, trench and surface sampling to decipher the extent and grade of mineralisation at surface; (ii)Core sampling; (iii)Laboratory studies of samples; (iv)Check samples-10%; (v)Deep pitting to decipher grade variation of irregularly shape mineralisation; (vi)Drilling - 100m to 50 m. interval; borehole deviation survey. **5.Petrographic and mineragraphic** : (i)Petrographic studies of rocks of deposits and its surrounding, alteration connected with mineralisation; (ii)Mineralogical studies including identification of zones of oxidation and primary zones, grain size analysis, overall chracteristics of useful and deleterious minerals.	**5.Petrographic:** Further refining of data.	**6. Geostatistical analysis** of borehole data (thickness of ore :waste encountered in holes, assay values), if considered neccesarry.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F3 (Geological Study)	F2 (Pre-feasibility Study)	F1 (Feasibility Study)
1.Geological and related study: (i)Reconnaissance prospecting by geochemical, geophysical, scout drilling to understand controls of mineralisations/ general and detailed exploration; (ii)Geological maps showing extent and persistence of mineralisations, guides, controls, hostrock, lithology etc; (iii)Infrastructure; (iv)Preliminary ecological and meteorological data, if possible. **2.** The activities as above or less than that required for **F-2.**	**1. Geology:** (i)Geology of area; (ii)General and detailed exploration guided by surface and sub-surface geochemical and geophysical data, exploratory mining details. **2. Mining:** mine recoveries estimates, man power details, pre-production plan . **3. Environment:** Baseline data, potential constraints on project. **4. Processing:** Proven laboratory scale /pilot scale investigations on bulk samples; likely establishment of plant; possibilities of cost estimates. **5.Infrastructure, construction, services etc:**Brief details . **6. Costing**: Capital and operating cost estimates based on comparable mining operations . **7. Marketing**:An overview, demand and supply relations, industry structure, pricing. **8.Economic viability:** Preliminary studies of cash flow forecasts. **9. Other factors:** Statutory provisions relating to land, labour, mining, taxation, etc.	**1.Geology**: Geology of project, detailed exploration with larger inputs of exploratory mining, deep pitting, trenching /benching, underground boreholes, closed spaced drilling. **2.Mining:** Mining plan, meticulous methods with special emphasis on geotechnical, production aspects; safety measures, mine recoveries, efficiency variability due to various controls. **3. Environment:** EIA/EMP including socio- economic impact rehabilitation of project affected persons and waste disposal/ reclamation ;detailed land use data. **4.Processing:** Proven details of pilot plant scale investigation, appended with layout, plant design, manpower requirements, fuel/power consumption, disposal of effulents and present/future remedial measures. **5. Infrastructure, constructions and service:** Full details. **6. Costing:** Detailed break up of capital and operating cost and details of working capitals. **7. Marketing:** An overview, specific market aspects. **8. Economic viability:** Cash flow forecast, inflation effects, sensitivity studies. **9. Other factors**: Statutory provisions relating to land, labour, mining, taxation, etc.

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(Intrinsically Economic)	E2 (Potentially Economic)	E1(Economic)
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of grades (may be below economic cutoff), general idea about forest / non - forest and land use status. **2.**The activities as above or less than that required for E-2.	**1**. General and detailed exploration. **2** . Specific end-use grades of reserves (above/marginally below economic cut-off grade). **3.** General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.	**1**. Detailed exploration. **2**. Mining report/mining plan/working mines. **3.** Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). **4**. Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

V. Gem- Stones and Rare Metal Pegmatites, Reefs and Veins

Characteristics of Deposit
Highly erratic distribution of minerals and metals. No trend in grade and thickness, no assured continuity, cluster of high values in barren zones, structural and lithologic controls undeterminate.

Principal kinds of Minerals
Tin-tungstun-tantalum-molybdenum veins and pegmatites, beryl, topaz, emerald, cesium deposits, mineralisation associated with alkaline rocks, complexes and veins and plugs of carbonatites.

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2(General Exploration)	G1(Detailed Exploration)
1.Aerial reconnaissance: Remote sensing, airborne geophysical survey etc. **2.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:50,000 scale or smaller scales. **3.Geochemical survey**: (i)Grab/chip sampling of rocks or weathered profiles; (ii)Recording of broad geomorphology, drainage etc. **4. Geophysical survey:** Ground geophysical work. **5.Technological:** (i)Trenching- One or two random pits or trenches; (ii)Pitting/drilling: Upto 5 test pits per100sq. km area; (iii)Sampling- Regional and random grab sampling, stream sediment sampling after orientation survey for narrowing down target areas. **6. Petrography and minerography:** (i)Determination of main rock types and mineral assemblages; (ii)Identification of minerals of interest and gangues. **7.** Synthesis of all available data/concepts.	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping: 1:50,000 to 1:25000 scale; (ii)Linking of geological maps with topogrids; (iii)Assessment of stratigraphy, lithology, structure, surface shows of mineralisation, analysis of old history of mining. **2.Geochemical survey:** (i)Closed -grid geoche-mical sampling , rocktype wise and if necessary rock type-cum –skeletal soil - domain-wise; (ii)Geochemical specialization with respect to element of interest of pegmatite rock to be deciphered and identification of path finder and trace elements. **3.Geophysical survey:** Detailed ground geophysical work to delimit the potential host rock. **4.Technological:** (i)Pitting and trenching in colluvial zones, residual overburden and on primary host rocks; randomly distributed; (ii)Drilling-only to broadly test the continuity of host rock at 100 m to 200m strike spacing; (iii)Sampling- At surface across zones of	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping on 1:5000 or larger scales with triangulation stations, bench marks, if any and fiducials shown; (ii)Linking of geological maps with topogrids. **2. Geochemical survey:** (i)Detailed litho-geochemical channel sampling from fresh rock exposures, trenches, pits etc; (ii)Recording of deleterious and likely by -product elements. **3. Geophysical:** Detailed and specialised geophysical studies (e.g. missalamasse, borehole geophysical study etc.) to unravel the three dimensional configuration of host rock. **4.Technological**: (i)Pitting/trenching- pits on regular grid pattern (preferably at 50 m. sq.grid) in colluvial zones and residual overburdens; trenches across host rocks of mineralisation; (ii)Drilling-testing at two levels; Strike spacing of boreholes to be 50-100m up to depth of 100-150m; (iii)Sampling- systematic pits sampling (over burden horizon wise) and trench	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping on 1:2000 scale or larger scale; (ii)Preparation of detailed topographical cum geological map, including all surface geological features ,extent of deposit,location of trenches, pits, boreholes, geological plan andsections of exploratory mining. **2.Geochemical:** Detailed litho-geochemical analysis. **3.Geophysical** : Detailed survey if necessary and specific borehole geophysical studies. **4.Technological :** (i) Drilling-surface drilling at 50-10m section intervals in3 -4 levels, 30-60m x 90m vertically apart to trace and intersect mineralised zones; under ground drilling as and when necessary; (ii)Sampling - core and sludge ,bulk and channel samples for processing technology bulk samples for pilot plant/bench scale investigation; (iii)Exploratory mining - 3 or more levels over the entire or part strike length of ore body at 30m level interval and along dip at suitable intervals.

8. The activities as above or less than that required for **G-3.**	mineralisation; also from pits and trenches on the basis of lithological homogenity; closer spaced stream sediments sampling (2-3 samples per sq. km) for further narrowing down target areas; (iv)Core sampling. **5. Petrographic and mineragraphic:** (i)Petrographic study of rocks of the deposit and its surrounding, alterations (if any) associated with mineralisation; (ii)Determination of phase in which the mineral of interest occurs; (iii)Mineralogical studies including paragenesis, identification of zones of oxidation if any, and primary zones, grain size distribution, over all characteristics of useful minerals.	sampling (lithological domain wise), core sampling. **5. Petrographic**: (i)Refining of data on the petrographic characters of rocks, including study of grain size, texture, gangues etc; (ii)Further refining of data.	**5. Petrographic:** (i)Refining of data on the petrographic characters of rocks, including study of grain size, texture, gangues and its liberation etc; (ii)Further refining of data.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F 3(Geological Study)	F 2(Prefeasibility Study)	F1(Feasibility Study)
1.Geological and related study: (i)Geology of area, reconnaissance phase to detailed phase exploration guided by geochemical, geophysical survey; geological maps dealineating mineralised zones and its extent, lithology, controls, guides, mineralogical, chemical analytical data; (ii)Studies on amenability to beneficiation; (iii)Infrastructure; (iv)Environmental- meteorological and preliminary ecological data, if possible. **2.** The activities as above or less than that required for **F 2.**	**1.Geology:** Geology of area, detailed exploration, closed spaced drilling in prospect in 2-3 levels for delineation of host rock body ; boreholes, channel, bulk samples for beneficiation test. **2. Mining**- Viable methods-details of exploratory mining data, recoveries estimates, manpower details. **3. Environment**- Baseline data, potential constraints and analysis of possible impacts /hazards. **4. Processing-** Proven pilot plant investigations, further follow up for viability.	**1.Geology:** Geology of area, detailed exploration, closed space drilling in prospect in 2-3 levels for delineation of host rock body, ore body modelling; boreholes channel bulk samples for beneficiation, geotechnical and ground water &surface water studies. **2.Mining-** methods of mining, mine plan, mine recoveries and its milling characteristics; exploitation plan preferably with exploratory mining scheme, manpower details. **3.Environmental-** EIA/EMP, including socio-economic impact, rehabilitation of project affected persons ,waste disposal/reclamation.

	5.Infrastructure, services and construction activities: Brief details. **6.Costing**- Capital and operating cost estimates with likely break-up. **7.Marketing-** An overview, demand supply relations, industry structure. **8. Economic viability:** Preliminary study of cash flow forecast. **9. Other factors**: Statutory provisions relating to labour , land , mining ,taxation, etc.	**4.Processing-** a) For tin- tungsten, molybdenum -details of proven pilot plant scale investigations on bulk samples, choosing of suitable processing treatment by industrial scale testing, tailings and effluent disposal plans, plant layout, equipment list; b) For gemstones- studies on amenability to cutting, polishing etc **5.Infrastructure, utilities and construction activities**: Full details. **6. Costing**- Detailed capital and operating cost, along with break up. **7. Marketing**- An overview , specific market aspects. **8. Economic viability**- Cash flow forecast, inflation effects, sensitivity studies. **9. Other factors**: : Statutory provisions relating to labour, land , mining , taxation, etc.

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(Intrinsically Economic)	**E2 (Potentially Economic)**	**E1(Economic)**
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of grades (may be below economic cut-off), general idea about forest /non - forest and land use status. **2.**The activities as above or less than that required for E-2.	**1**.General and detailed exploration. **2**. Specific end-use grades of reserves (above/marginally below economic cut-off grade). **3**. General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.	**1**.Detailed exploration. **2**.Mining report/mining plan/working mines. **3.** Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). **4**. Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

VI. Placer and Residual Mineral Deposits of Hill and Valley Wash

Characteristics of Deposit
Eluvial, colluvial and alluvial placer concentration of heavy metals and minerals, pebble and cobble, boulder beds, gravel beds in alluvium and colluvium, conglomerates, foothills fan deposits, grain size from extremely fine striated material to rough to polished boulders.

Principal kinds of Minerals
Placer tin and gold deposits, monazite, garnet, ilmenite, rutile, diamonds in conglomerate, floats and gravel beds of corundum, kyanite, sillimanite, floats and talus deposits of magnetite.

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2(General Exploration)	G1(Detailed Exploration)
1.Aerial reconnaissance: Remote sensing, airborne geophysical survey, etc. **2.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1: 25,000 or smaller scales. **3.Geo-chemical survey:** (i)Stream sediment or over burden sampling after selection of sites and media of sampling; (ii)Recording of geomorphology, land form etc. in a broad way. **4.Geophysical survey:** Ground geophysical survey . **5. Technological**- (i)Trenching - not essential; (ii)Pitting/drilling-upto 5 test pits /boreholes per 100 sq. km area; (iii)Sampling – stream sediment or placer sediment sampling and analysis; panning at random /heavy mineral studies. **6. Petrographic and mineragraphic studies:** Preliminary identification of economic minerals**.** **7**. Synthesis of all	**1.Geological survey:** (i)Mapping on 1:25,000 to 1:5,000 scale depending on the extent of potential zone; (ii)Tracing of coarse sediments (e.g.boulders etc.) exposures in eluvial and colluvial terrains; (iii)Geomorphic analysis of terrain; (iv)Analysis of history of mining, etc. **2.Geo-chemical survey:** Representative pit sampling, horizon or layer wise, large diameter bore holes (or auger sampling) one or two sets of samples for each demarcated potential zone. **3.Geo-physical survey:** Geo- physical survey in identified mineralised areas. **4. Technological** : (i)Pitting/trenching - one or two per prospect; (ii)Drilling - large diameter or auger drilling one or two per prospect if necessary; (iii)Sampling and analysis-systematic stream sediments/placer sampling (two to three samples per sq.km) and analysis.	**1. Geological survey**: (i)Mapping on 1:5,000 to 1: 1,000 or larger scales with triangulation stations, bench marks, if any, and fiducials shown; (ii)Tracing of favourable sediment horizons in detail; (iii)Detailed analysis of geo-morphology and land use; (iv)Linking of map so prepared with topo grids; (v)Synthesis and regional correlation and analogy. **2. Geo-chemical:** Representative layer wise sampling from pits, bore holes and auger drills. **3. Geo-physical:** Geo-physical survey for bringing out the depth of weathering or thickness of over burden if required. **4**.**Technological :** (i)Pitting: On grid pattern of 400 m. x 400 m. to 50 m. x 50 m.; occasional deep pits (upto 6 m.); (ii)Trenching- as per requirement; (iii)Drilling : systematic large diameter drilling at 400 m. x 400 m. grid or augering at 200 m. x 200 m. to 50 m. x 50 m. grid.	**1. Geological survey:** (i)Mapping on 1:1000 scale; (ii)Preparation of geological base map including all geological features, extent of deposit, structure and location of pits and trenches and of auger-drill-holes, assay plan. **2**.**Geo-chemical:** Systematic grid pattern sampling and analysis. **3**.**Geo-physical survey:** if necessary. **4.Technological :** (i)Pitting at smaller than 50 m grid; (ii)Trenching - as necessary; (iii)Drilling - (a) auger drilling at 50 m grid, (b) for buried placer deposits deep drilling necessary; (iv)Sampling - closed grid pattern placer sampling in identified prospects at 50x50 m or smaller grid;However for beach sand minerals, sampling by auger or improvised version of drilling equipment at 200m x50m to 100m x25m in grid pattern. (v)Collection of abiotic geo-environmental parameters.

available data/concepts. **8**. The activities as above or less than that required for G-3.	**5) Petrographic and minerographic studies:** Mineral phases and deleterious constituents identification, grain size analysis.	However for beach sand minerals, augering at 400mx100m grid and sampling along grid profile over total width . Depthwise sampling of boreholes at 1m interval. (iv)Sampling and analysis: Placer sampling in identified prospects, hydraulicking , sluicing, panning and follow-up laboratory scale separation and testing and analysis of concentrates from bulk samples. **5.Petrographic and mineragraphic studies**: Further refinement of petrographic and mineragraphic data, laboratory scale studies on recoverability.	**5. Petrogrpahic and mine-ragraphic studies**: Refining of data on petrographic character of rocks including study of grain size textures, associated gangues and concentrate recoveries.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F 3 (Geological Study)	F2 (Pre-feasiblity Study)	F1(Feasiblity Study)
1. Geological and related study: (i)Geological map delineating boulder zones,eluvial/ colluvial terrain placers and recognition of geo-morphological structure and its analysis; (ii)Surface soil testing; (iii)Pit and trench sampling at various grid intervals; (iv)Delineation of pay zones through pit/auger sampling and its analytical data; concentrate recoveries through panning, other physical separation methods; (v)Infrastructure; (vi)Environmental :Meteorological and preliminary ecological data of the area, if possible. **2**.The activities as above or less than that required for **F-2.**	**1. Geology:** Geology of area, general to detailed exploration by pitting in grids in moderate to close spaced intervals; recoveries through physical separation e.g. panning and its analytical data on concentrate recoveries. **2.Mining** : Methods of mining, pre-production plan, manpower requirements through rough estimates. **3.Environmenta**l : EMP with special emphasis on geo-hydrology and hydrology. **4. Processing** - Pilot plant/laboratory scale investigations, possibilities of setting up of plant. **5. Infrastructure, construction** etc - Brief details. **6.Costing** – Capital and operating costs-rough estimates based on	**1.Geology:** Geology of area; detailed/general exploration by pitting and auger drilling in grid pattern at closed intervals; panning ,concentrate recoveries from the beneficiation test on pilot plant scale/laboratory scale of bulk samples, geotechnical and ground &surface waters studies. **2.Mining -** Methods of mining, mining plan,detail of manpower,equipment list. **3.Environmenta**l: EIA/EMP including socio- econmic impact,rehabilitation of project affected persons with details of waste disposal/reclamation, detailed land use data. **4.Processing** - Proven, pilot plant/industrial scale level investigations, plant layout, environmental considerations - disposal of placer material/handling

	comparable mining operations. **7. Marketing** - An overview on marketing aspects, demand supply relations, and industry structure. **8.Economic viability** -Preliminary study of cash flow forecast. **9. Other factors**: Statutory provisions relating to labour, land , mining, taxation, etc.	plan, effluent treatment etc; details of equipment required. **5.Infrastructure, construction, etc:** Full details **6. Costing** - Capital costs with break up details of capital and operating costs, working capital. **7. Marketing** - An overview, industry structure and specific market studies. **8. Economic viability** - Cash flow forecasts, inflation effects and sensitivity studies. **9. Other factors**- Statutory provisions relating to labour, land , mining, taxation etc.

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(Intrinsically Economic)	**E2 (Potentially Economic)**	**E1(Economic)**
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of grades (may be below economic cut -off), general idea about forest /non - forest and land use status. **2**. The activities as above or less than that required for **E2.**	**1**.General and detailed exploration. **2.** Specific end-use grades of reserves (above marginally below economic cut-off grade). **3.** General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.	**1**. Detailed exploration. **2**. Mining report/ mining plan/working mines. **3**. Specific end-use grades of reserves (above economic cut-off grade). **4**. Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

VII. Dimension Stones

Characteristics of Deposit
Surficial, occasionally bouldery or tabular, partly weathered, jointed/fractured, recoverability dependant on block size chosen vis-à-vis joint spacing etc, marketable at buyer's choice, amenable to good polish with aesthetic colour or colour combination.

Principal kinds of minerals
Coloured varieties, including granites, syenites, schists, marbles, slates and sandstone, migmatities, etc; black varieties including dyke rocks, e.g; diorite, dolerite, gabbro, etc.; sills, plugs, batholiths etc. e.g., anorthosites, gabbro, etc.

GEOLOGICAL AXIS

G4 (Reconnaissance)	G3 (Prospecting)	G2 (General Exploration)	G1(Detailed Exploration)
1.Aerial reconnaissance: Remote sensing, airborne geophysical survey etc. **2. Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:50,000 or smaller scales. **3.Geo-chemical survey:** Not required. **4. Geophysical survey:**Ground geophysical survey. **5. Technological :** (i)Pitting and trenching: not required; (ii)Sampling -Random grabs of fresh rock, one or two samples per 5 sq. km; (iii)Geo-technical work - joints/fractures density and preliminary assessment of blockability. **6.Petrographic and other studies** : (i)Petrographic studies - not required; (ii)Meausrement of ground water table – not required; (iii)Measurement of geo-environmental parameters – not required. **7**. Synthesis of all available data/concepts. **8.**The activities as above or less than that required for **G3.**	**1.Geological survey:** (i) Mapping on 1:50,000 to 1:25,000 scale; (ii)Photogeology on 1:25,000 or equivalent scale. **2.Geo-chemical survey:** Identification of deleterious constituents of one or two samples drawn from each prospect. **3.Geophysical survey:** Not required. **4.Technological:-** (i)Pitting /trenching/drilling -not required. (ii)Sampling - One grab of fresh rock per prospect of premium variety; (iii)Geo-technical - measurement of at least one sample per prospect for determination of specific gravity, porosity, water absorption, compressive strength and tensile strength. **5. Petrographic and other studies** : (i)Petrographic studies-mineralogical composition, texture and micro -texture study of each variety; (ii)Measurement of ground water table: not required.	**1.Geological survey:** Mapping on 1:25,000 to 1:10,000 scale. **2.Geo-chemical :** Identification of deleterious constituents of one or two samples drawn from each prospect; measurement of abiotic geoenvironmental parameters. **3.Geophysical survey :** not required. **4.Technological:** (i)Pitting/trenching :one or two per prospect; (ii)Drilling - One or two per prospect (scout drilling); (iii)Sampling - Sample density two to three grabs per prospect; (iv)Geo-technical - further refinement of blockability data and polishing index measurement. **5.Petrographic and other studies** : (i)Petrographic studies-mineralogical composition, texture and micro structure study of each variant in a prospect; (ii)Ground water table: measurement at each prospect.	**1.Geological survey:** (i) Mapping on 1:10000 or larger scale; (ii)Preperation of detailed topographical- cum – geological map, including all surface geological features, joint patterns, fracture density etc.; (iii)Delineation of blockable dimension stone zones/ areas. **2.Geochemical :** Identification of deleterious constituents; measurement of abiotic geoenvironmental parameters. **3.Geophysical :** Not required **4.Technological:** (i)Pitting/trenching – not required; (ii)Drilling- One or two per prospect; (iii)Geo-technical – measurement of compressive strength, tensile strength, traverse strength, abrasion test, specific gravity,density, porosity, absorption, polishing index. **5.Petrographic and other studies** : (i)Colour, granularity, inclusions, texture and microstructure study. (ii)Ground water table: measurement at each prospect.

FEASIBILITY AXIS

F3 (Geological Study)	F2 (Pre-feasibility Study)	F1 (Feasibility Study)
1. Geological and related study: (i)Geological mapping, delineating weathered and boulder zone, blockable areas and recognition of geomorphological structure and its analysis,prospectwise grab sampling at grid intervals; (ii)Delineation of probable productive zones through grab sampling and its analytical data; (iii)Infrastructure; (iv)Environmental: meteorological and preliminary ecological data, if possible. **2.** The activities as above or less than that required for **F 2**.	**1.Geology** : Geology of area; detailed / general exploration; geological map delineating blockable areas and identification of productive zones with recovery factors based on gotechnical studies conducted. **2.Mining** : Methods of mining, pre-production plan, manpower requirements through rough estimates**.** **3. Environmental:** EMP with particular reference to geo-hydrology and hydrological aspects, bulk material handling management plan. **4. Processing:** Physical characteristics data,detailsof petro-fabric studies generated through laboratory investigations, possibilities of setting up of cutting,polishing plant. **5. Infrastructure, construction etc.:** Brief details. **6. Costing :**Capital and operating costs - rough estimates based on comparable mining operations. **7. Marketing:** An overview on marketing aspects, demand supply relations and industry structure. **8. Economic viability:** Preliminary study of cash flow forecast. **9. Other Factors:** Statutory provisions relating to labour, land , mining, taxation, etc.	**1. Geology:** Detailed exploration; geological map delineating blockable areas and identification of productive zones with recovery factors based on gotechnical studies conducted. **2.Mining:** Mining plan, block recoveries and efficiencies, heavy machineries,equipment selection, manpower requirement. **3.Environment:** EIA studies with particular refernce to geo-hydrology and hydrological aspects, bulk material, and EMP including socio-economic impact, rehabilitation of project affected persons, waste disposal, detailed land use data. **4.Processing**: Industrial scale investigation data on physical charecteristics data,details of petrofabric studies, setting up of cutting,polishing plant (optional), list of equipments, manpower details. **5. Infrastructure and services, construction activities:** Full details. **6.Costing:**Detailed break-up of capital cost, operating cost, details of working capital. **7. Marketing:** Overview, specific market aspects. **8. Economic viability**: Cash flow forecast, inflation effects, sensitivity studies. **9.Other factors:** Statutory provisions relating to labour, land, mining, taxation, etc.

ECONOMIC AXIS

E3(IntrinsicallyEconomic)	E2 (Potentially Economic)	E1 (Economic)
1.Reconnaissance to detailed geological study, rough estimates of coloured and non coloured varieties, general idea about forest /non - forest and land use status. **2**. The activities as above or less than that required for **E2.**	**1.**General and detailed exploration. **2.**Rough identification of marketable varieties. **3**. General knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.	**1**.Detailed exploration. **2**.Mining report/mining plan/working mines. **3.** Specific identification of marketable varieties. **4.**Specific knowledge of forest/non-forest and other land use data.

CONTROLLER GENERAL
INDIAN BUREAU OF MINES

[File No. 215 (1)/UNFC/ME(I)/2003 dated 03.06.2003]

रजिस्ट्री सं. डी.एल.- 33004/99 REGD. NO. D. L.-33004/99

भारत का राजपत्र
The Gazette of India

सी.जी.-डी.एल.-अ.-21032020-218835
CG-DL-E-21032020-218835

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY
भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)
प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 164] नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, मार्च 20, 2020/फाल्गुन 30, 1941
No. 164] NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, MARCH 20, 2020/PHALGUNA 30, 1941

खान मंत्रालय

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 20 मार्च, 2020

सा.का.नि. 190(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, खान और खनिज (विकास और विनियमन) अधिनियम, 1957 (1957 का 67) की धारा 13 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, खनिज (नीलामी) नियम, 2015 का संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम खनिज (नीलामी) संशोधन नियम, 2020 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. खनिज नियम (नीलामी),में 2015 , नियम में 10, -

(क) उप-नियम (3) के खंड (घ) में 'योजना, और'शब्दों के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित को रखा जाएगा, अर्थात्: -

"योजना :

परंतु यह कि, अधिनियम की धारा 8क की उप-धारा (5) और (6) के अधीन खनन पट्टों की नीलामी के मामलों में, खनिज (परमाणु एवं हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत नियम, 2016 के नियम 9क के अधीन जारी निहित आदेश लागू होगा;

और",

(ख) उप-नियम (6) के पश्चात, निम्नलिखित उपनियमों को अन्तर्विष्ट किया जाए, अर्थात्:-

"(6क) इन नियमों में अंतर्विष्ट किसी भी बात के होते हुए भी, राज्य सरकार द्वारा पन्द्रह दिनों के भीतर खनन पट्टा निष्पादित किया जाएगा –

(i) नए पट्टाधारक, जिसे खनिज (परमाणु एवं हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत नियम, 2016 के नियम 9क के अधीन निहित आदेश जारी किया गया है, को जारी किए गए आशय पत्र की तारीख से; अथवा

(ii) खनिज नीलामी (संशोधन) नियम, 2020 के आरंभ से, अथवा

(iii) पूर्व पट्टाधारक की पट्टावधि समाप्त होने से;

जो भी बाद में हो।

(6ख) आशय पत्र धारक उप-नियम (6क) में उल्लिखित अवधि के भीतर खनन पट्टे को निष्पादित करने हेतु सभी अपेक्षाओं का अनुपालन करेगा, जिसके न होने पर, आशय पत्र रद्द कर दिया जाएगा और बोली प्रतिभूति अथवा कार्य निष्पादन प्रतिभूति, जैसा भी मामला हो, और भुगतान की गई कोई भी अग्रिम राशि की किश्त जब्त कर ली जाएगी और अधिमानी बोलीदाता अथवा सफल बोलीदाता को राज्य सरकार द्वारा इन नियमों के प्रावधानों के तहत भविष्य में संचालित खनिज ब्लॉकों की नीलामी में भाग लेने से वंचित किए जाने की तारीख से तीन वर्षों के लिए वंचित कर दिया जाएगा:

परंतु यह कि आशय पत्र धारक से आवेदन की प्राप्ति पर, राज्य सरकार, पट्टा विलेख के निष्पादन की अवधि को पंद्रह दिनों से अनधिक की और अवधि के लिए नहीं बढ़ा सकती है,यदि वह इस बात से संतुष्ट है कि ऐसी देरी पूरी तरह आशय पत्र धारक के नियंत्रण के परेकारणों से हुई है"।

[फा. सं. 1/1/2020-एम.VI]

अनिल कुमार नायक, संयुक्त सचिव

टिप्पण: खनिज नीलामी नियम, 2015,भारत के राजपत्र, असाधारण, भाग II, खंड 3, उपखंड (i), तारीख 20 मई, 2015 में प्रकाशित किया गया था।

MINISTRY OF MINES

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 20th March, 2020

G.S.R. 190(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 13 of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules to amend the Min eral (Auction) Rules, 2015, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Mineral (Auction) Amendment Rules, 2020.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Mineral (Auction) Rules, 2015, in rule 10,-

(a) in sub-rule (3), in clause (d), for the words" plan; and", the following shall be substituted, namely:-

"plan:

Provided that, in case of auction of mining leases under sub-sections (5) and (6) of section 8A of the Act, the vesting order issued under rule 9A of the Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession Rules, 2016 shall be applicable; and";

(b) after sub-rule (6), the following sub-rules shall be inserted, namely:-

"(6A) Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, the mining lease shall be executed by the State Government within a period of fifteen days from –

(i) the date of issue of Letter of Intent to the new lessee to whom the vesting order has been issued under rule 9A of Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession Rules, 2016; or

(ii) commencement of the Mineral Auction (Amendment) Rules, 2020; or

(iii) the expiry of the lease period of the previous lessee;

whichever is later.

(6B) The holder of the Letter of Intent shall comply with all the requirements to execute the mining lease within the period referred to in sub-rule (6A), failing which, the Letter of Intent shall be revoked and the bid security or the performance security, as the case may be, and any instalment of upfront payment paid shall be forfeited, and the preferred bidder or successful bidder may be debarred by the State Government from participating in the future auction of mineral blocks conducted under the provisions of these rules, for three years from the date of such debarment:

Provided that on receipt of an application from the holder of the Letter of Intent, the State Government, may extend the period for execution of the lease deed by a further period not exceeding fifteen days, on satisfaction that such delay is entirely for the reasons beyond the control of the holder of Letter of Intent.".

[F. No. 1/1/2020-M.VI]

ANIL KUMAR NAYAK, Jt. Secy.

Note : The Minerals Auction Rules, 2015 were published in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part-II, Section 3, Sub-section (i), dated the 20th May, 2015.

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 20 मार्च, 2020

सा.का.नि. 191(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, खान और खनिज (विकास और विनियमन) अधिनियम, 1957 (1957 का 67) की धारा 13 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए खनिज (परमाणु और हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत नियम, 2016 में संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्:-

1. इन नियमों का नाम खनिज (परमाणु और हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत (संशोधन) नियम, 2020 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

(2) खनिज (परमाणु और हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत नियम, 2016 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात उक्त नियम कहा गहा है) में नियम 9 के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित नियम अंतर्विष्ट होगा, अर्थात्

9क. अधिनियम की धारा 8ख के अधीन निहित आदेश जारी करने तथा अधिकार, अनुमोदन, स्वीकृतियां, अनुज्ञप्तियां इत्यादि प्राप्त करने के लिए शर्तें.-

(1) खनिज (परमाणु और हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत (संशोधन) नियम, 2020 की अधिसूचना की तारीख से एक सप्ताह के भीतर अधिनियम की धारा 8क की उप-धारा (5) व(6) के प्रावधानों के अधीन समाप्त हो रहे पट्टों के संबंध में राज्य सरकार उस राज्य के सचिव स्तर में अधिकारी को नोडल अधिकारी के रूप में नामित करेगी।

(2) उप-नियम (1) के अधीन नामित नोडल अधिकारी सभी वैध अधिकारों, अनुमोदनों, स्वीकृतियों, अनुज्ञप्तियों इत्यादि, जो पूर्व पट्टाधारक के पास निहित थे, को प्राप्त करने के लिए प्राधिकृत होगा तथा आशय पत्र सहित नए पट्टाधारक के पक्ष में निहित आदेश जारी करेगा।

(3) उप-नियम (2) के अधीन जारी निहित आदेश में प्रत्येक अधिकार, अनुमोदन, स्वीकृतियां अनुज्ञप्तियां इत्यादि के नियम व शर्तें वहीं होंगी जो पिछले पट्टाधारक के पास निहित थे।

परंतु यह कि जारी किए गए निहित अधिकार की अवधि के लिए ऐसे अधिकारों, अनुमोदनों, स्वीकृतियों, अनुज्ञप्तियों इत्यादि प्राप्त करने के लिए कोई भी सांविधिक भुगतान व प्रस्तुत किए जाने वाले दस्तावेज तब तैयार अथवा पूर्ण किए जाएंगे जब नवीन पट्टाधारक इस नियम के अधीन नए अधिकारों, अनुमोदनों, स्वीकृतियों, अनुज्ञप्तियों इत्यादि जारी करने हेतु आवेदन करता है।

पंरतु यह भी कि संबंधित प्राधिकारियों अथवा नोडल अधिकारी द्वारा विनिर्दिष्ट, नए पट्टाधारक द्वारा कुछ निश्चित सांविधिक स्वीकृतियों के लिए अनिवार्य भुगतान किया जाएगा।

(4) इस नियम के अधीन जारी निहित आदेश नवीन पट्टा विलेख के कार्यान्वयन की तारीख से अथवा सभी नवीन अनुमोदन, स्वीकृति, अनुज्ञप्ति, परमिट इत्यादि जो भी पहले हो, प्राप्त करने की तारीख तक दो वर्ष की अवधि के लिए वैध होगा।

(5) अधिनियम की धारा 8ख में विनिर्दिष्ट दो वर्ष की अवधि के लिए पट्टा विलेख के कार्यान्वयन के पश्चात पूर्व पट्टाधारक द्वारा खनन प्रचालन की गई भूमि पर खनन प्रचालन आरंभ करना व जारी रखना नए पट्टाधारक के लिए विधि सम्मत होगा:

परंतु यह कि राज्य सरकार के गैर स्वामित्व वाली अधिग्रहित किसी भी भूमि के संबंध में नए पट्टाधारक को खान प्रचालन का अधिकार होगा, जहां ऐसी भूमि के स्वामी व पूर्व पट्टाधारक द्वारा कोई दावा व वाद, जैसा भी मामला हो, ना हो, तथा ऐसे दावा अथवा वाद पर राज्य सरकार नियमानुसार निर्णय करेगी।

(6) नया पट्टाधारक, अधिनियम की धारा 8ख, उप-धारा (2) के परंतुक के अनुसरण में दो वर्षों के बाद खनन प्रचालन को जारी रखने में समर्थता हेतु आवश्यक मंजूरी प्राप्त करने के लिए तत्काल लेकिन खनन पट्टे से कार्यान्वयन की तिथि से एक सौ बीस दिनों के पश्चात् नहीं, लागू कानून, नियमों व विनियमनों के अधीन सभी आवश्यक अधिकारों, अनुमोदनों, स्वीकृतियों, अनुज्ञप्तियों इत्यादि जैसा भी मामला हो, के लिए नया आवेदन करेगा।

परंतु यह कि नई खनन योजना के तैयार होने तथा अनुमोदन हेतु प्रस्तुत होने तक पूर्व पट्टाधारक की अनुमोदित खनन योजना के अनुसार ही नवीन पट्टाधारक खनन प्रचालन जारी रखेगा।

(7) नई खनन योजना को प्रस्तुत करने पर नया पट्टाधारक नई खनन योजना अपनायेगा और नई खनन योजना के अनुसार खनन प्रचालनों को आरंभ करते समय नए पट्टाधारक को पिछले पट्टाधारक द्वारा धारित खनन योजना की अनुमोदित मात्रा और संकल्पात्मक सीमा के अनुरूप होगा, जब तक नया पट्टाधारक नवीन स्वीकृतियां, अनुमोदन, अधिकार, इत्यादि प्राप्त नहीं कर लेता है।

(8) नया पट्टाधारक ऐसे आवेदन की प्रतियों के साथ-साथ उप-नियम (6) के अनुसार आवेदन प्रस्तुत करने के विषय में नोडल अधिकारी को सूचित करेगा और नए पट्टाधारक को राज्य सरकार द्वारा स्थापित सिंगल विंडों प्रणाली के जरिए खनन प्रचालनों हेतु अपेक्षित अनुमोदन को प्राप्त करने के लिए सुविधा प्रदान करेगा:

परंतु यह कि खनन प्रचालन जारी रखने के लिए अपेक्षित आवश्यक अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने का अंतिम उत्तरदायित्व नये पट्टाधारक के पास होगा।

स्पष्टीकरण.- इस उप-नियम के उद्देश्यों हेतु : "सिंगल विंडों प्रणाली" से तात्पर्य एक ऐसे प्रणाली से है जिसे नीलामी प्रक्रिया के जरिए चयनित सफल बोलीदाता द्वारा खनन प्रचालन आरंभ करने हेतु अपेक्षित आवश्यक स्वीकृतियों के अनुदान को सुविधाजनक बनाने के लिए राज्य सरकार द्वारा स्थापित किया गया है।

(9) कोई भी प्राधिकरण पुराने पट्टाधारक के पिछले उल्लंघनों या बकाया राशि के कारण नये पट्टाधारक के अधिकारों, अनुमोदनों, अनुज्ञप्तियों के अनुदान को रद्द नहीं करेगा, जिसे पक्षकार उचित विधिक दावों के पूर्वाग्रह के बिना पृथक रूप से उचित फोरम के समक्ष लाया जाए।

3. उक्त नियमों के नियम 12 के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित नियम को अंतर्विष्ट किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

"12क- अधिनियम की धारा 4ख के अनुसार उत्पादन को प्रारंभ और जारी रखने के लिए अतिरिक्त शर्ते-(1) इन नियमों में अंतर्विष्ट किसी बात के होते हुए भी नए पट्टे के क्रियान्वयन की तिथि से पहले दो वर्षों के दौरान, खनन पट्टे धारक को जिसके पास अधिनियम की धारा 8ख के अधीन अधिकारों,अनुमोदनों, स्वीकृतियों, अनुज्ञप्तियों इत्यादि को निहित करने के आदेश जारी किए गए है, जो उत्पादन के ऐसे स्तर को बनाए रखेगा ताकि यथानुपात आधार पर पूर्ववर्ती दो वर्षों के

वार्षिक उत्पादन के औसत का 80 प्रतिशत का न्यूनतम प्रेषण सुनिश्चित हो सके, ऐसा होने पर खान विकास और उत्पादन करार के अनुसार उचित कार्रवाई की जाएंगी।"

(2) नये पट्टे धारक यह सुनिश्चित करेगा कि नये पट्टे के क्रियान्वयन की तिथि से दो वर्षों के बाद में वार्षिक उत्पादन पुराने पट्टेधारक के वार्षिक उत्पादन के समतुल्य या उससे अधिक है और पट्टे की अवधि के दौरान खनिज संसाधनों का पूर्ण दोहन सुनिश्चित करने के लिए वार्षिक उत्पादन योजना तैयार कर कार्यान्वित करेगा ऐसा न होने पर खान विकास और उत्पादन करार के अनुसार उचित कार्रवाई की जाएगी।

4. उक्त नियमों में, नियम 18 के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम को रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

18. समाप्त होने वाले खनन पट्टे की नीलामी:- (1) राज्य सरकार अधिनियम में विनिर्दिष्ट प्रक्रिया और इसके अधीन बनाये गये नियमों के अनुसार समाप्त होने वाले खनन पट्टों को इसके समाप्ति से पहले ही नीलामी करेगी ताकि खनिजों के उत्पादन में आने वाली बाधा को रोका जा सके।

(2) राज्य सरकार खनन पट्टे की सन्निकट समाप्ति से कम से कम छः महीने पहले नीलामी प्रक्रिया पूरा करने का प्रयास करेगी ताकि एक पट्टेधारक से दूसरे तक सहज अंतरण हो सके और ऐसे मामले में पट्टे को मौजूदा पट्टेधारक की पट्टा अवधि समाप्त होने के पश्चात् क्रियान्वित किया जाएगा।

[फा. सं. 1/1/2020-एम. VI]

अनिल कुमार नायक, संयुक्त सचिव

टिप्पण: खनिज (परमाणु और हाइड्रोकार्बन ऊर्जा खनिजों से भिन्न) रियायत नियम, 2016 को भारत के राजपत्र, असाधारण, भाग-II, खंड 3, उपखंड (i),तारीख 4 मार्च, 2016 द्वारा प्रकाशित किया गया था ।

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 20th March, 2020

G.S.R. 191(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 13 of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules to amend the Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession Rules, 2016, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession (Amendment) Rules, 2020.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession Rules, 2016 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules), after rule 9, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:-

'9A. Conditions for issuance of vesting order and for obtaining rights, approvals, clearances, licenses and like under section 8B of theAct.-

(1) The State Government shall nominate a Secretary level officer of that State as the nodal officer, in respect of leases expiring under the provisions of sub-sections (5) and (6) of section 8A of the Act, within one week from the date of the notification of the Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession (Amendment) Rules, 2020.

(2) The nodal officer nominated under sub-rule (1) shall be authorised to collect all the valid rights, approvals, clearances, licences and the like vesting with the previous lessee and shall issue vesting order in favour of the new lessee alongwith the Letter of Intent.

(3) The vesting order issued under sub-rule (2) shall have the same terms and conditions of every rights, approvals, clearances, licenses and the like, which vested with the previous lessee:

Provided that any statutory payments or documents to be submitted for obtaining such rights, approvals, clearances, licenses and the like for the period for which vesting right is issued, shall be made

or done when the new lessee applies for issuance of the fresh rights, approvals, clearances, licences and the like under this rule:

Provided further that mandatory payments towards certain statutory clearances shall be paid by the new lessee as specified by concerned authorities or the nodal officer.

(4) The vesting order issued under this rule shall be valid for a period of two years from the date of execution of new lease deed or till the date of getting all fresh approvals, clearances, licenses, permits, and the like, whichever is earlier.

(5) It shall be lawful for the new lessee to commence and continue mining operations on the land in which mining operations were being carried out by the previous lessee, after the execution of the lease deed for a period of two years as provided in section 8B of the Act:

Provided that in respect of any land not owned by the State Government, the new lessee shall have the right to operate the mine, notwithstanding any claim or dispute by the owner of such land or the previous lessee, as the case may be and such claim or dispute shall be decided by the State Government, as per the extant laws.

(6) The new lessee shall immediately, but not later than one hundred twenty days from the date of execution of mining lease, apply afresh for all necessary rights, approvals, clearances, licenses and the like under the applicable statutes, rules or regulations, as the case may be, for obtaining the necessary clearances to enable further continuance of the mining operations beyond two years, in accordance with the proviso to sub-section (2) of section 8B of the Act:

Provided that the new lessee shall continue mining operation as per the approved mining plan of the previous lessee till the new mining plan is prepared and submitted for approval.

(7) On submission of new mining plan, the new lessee shall switch over to the new mining plan and while undertaking mining operations as per the new mining plan, the new lessee shall conform to the approved quantity and the conceptual limit of mining plan held by previous lessee till the new lessee obtains afresh the requisite clearances, approvals, rights and the like.

(8) The new lessee shall inform the nodal officer about the submission of application in accordance with sub-rule (6), alongwith copies of such application and the new lessee may be facilitated to obtain approvals required for mining operations through the single window system established by the State Government:

Provided that the final responsibility of obtaining the necessary approvals required for continuing the mining operations shall rest with the new lessee.

Explanation .- for the purposes of this sub-rule: "single window system"means a system established by the State Government for facilitating the grant of necessary clearances required for commencing the mining operations by the successful bidder selected through auction process.

(9) No authority shall reject grant of any rights, approvals, clearances, licenses and the like to the new lessee on account of past violations or outstanding dues of the previous lessee, which may be agitated before appropriate forums separately without prejudice to any rightful legal claims of the parties.'

3. After rule 12 of the said rules, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:-

"12A-Additional conditions for commencement and continuation of production as per section 4B of the Act.–(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, during the first two years from the date of execution of new lease, the holder of mining lease,to whom the order of vesting of rights, approvals, clearances, licences and the like have been issued under section 8B of the Act, shall maintain such level of production so as to ensure minimum dispatch of eighty percent of the average of the annual production of two immediately preceding years on pro-rata basis, failing which appropriate actions in accordance with the Mine Development and Production Agreement shall be initiated.

(2) The new lessee shall ensure that the annual production beyond two years from date of execution of new lease is equal to or more than the annual production by the previous lessee and shall subsequently workout and implement an annual production plan to ensure that the mineral resources are fully exploited during the period of the lease, failing which appropriate actions in accordance with the Mine Development and Production Agreement shall be initiated."

4. In the said rules, for rule 18, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

18. Auction of expiring mining lease.- (1) The State Government shall, as per the procedure specified in the Act and the rules made thereunder, conduct auction of an expiring mining lease well in advance of its expiry so as to prevent disruption in production of minerals.

(2) The State Government shall endeavour to complete the auction process at least six months before the impending expiry of a mining lease so that there is a smooth transition from one lessee to the other; and the lease in such cases shall be executed after the expiry of the lease period of the existing lessee.

[F. No. 1/1/2020-M.VI]

ANIL KUMAR NAYAK, Jt. Secy.

Note: The Minerals (Other than Atomic and Hydro Carbons Energy Minerals) Concession Rules, 2016 were published in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i), dated the 4th March, 2016.

Uploaded by Dte. of Printing at Government of India Press, Ring Road, Mayapuri, New Delhi-110064
and Published by the Controller of Publications, Delhi-110054.

File No: M.VI-16/97/2020-Mines VI
Government of India
Ministry of Mines

Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi,
23 .04.2021

NOTICE

Extensive amendments have been made in the Mines and Mineral (Development and Amendment) Act, 1957 (MMDR Act) by the MMDR Amendment Act, 2021 w.e.f. 28.03.2021 with the objectives of increasing employment and investment in the mining sector, increase the revenue to the States, increase the production and time bound operationalisation of mines, increase the pace of exploration and auction of mineral resources, etc.

2. Further, in order to increase the pace of exploration and bring more number of blocks in auction, the Union Cabinet approved to amend the rules to bring the following major changes:

(i) to initiate auction for composite licence (PL-cum-ML) at G4 level of exploration and auction the ML for surfacial (limestone, etc.) at G3 level.

(i) for inclusion of the globally accepted classification standards like CRIRSCO, JORC, etc. and latest UNFC classification.

3. Ministry of Coal has proposed to apply Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2015 to coal and lignite.

4. In order to implement the amendments made in the MMDR Act, and to carry out the decision of the Union Cabinet and taken into account request of Ministry of Coal, Ministry of Mines has prepared draft Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Amendment Rules, 2021 and Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021 seeking to amend the Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2015 and the Mineral (Auction) Rules, 2015, respectively.

5. As part of the Pre-Legislative Consultation Policy, the draft Amendment Rules are made available below. Comments/suggestions are invited from the general public, Governments of States and Union Territories, mining industry stake-holders, industry associations, and other persons and entities concerned, on the draft Amendment Rules.

6. The last date for receipt of the comments/suggestions is 14th May, 2021.

7. The comments/suggestions may be sent by e-mail in MS-Office Word to the following ID:

jspolicy-mines@gov.in

23/04/2021

The subject of the e-mail should be "Comments/suggestions on the draft Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Amendment Rules, 2021" or "Comments/suggestions on the draft Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021", as the case may be.

8. Alternatively, comments/suggestions may also be sent by post to the following address:

Shri Mustaq Ahmad, Director
Ministry of Mines
Room No 313,
D-Wing Shastri Bhawan,
Dr Rajendra Prasad Road
New Delhi -110 001

The envelope may kindly be superscribed on the top with:

"Comments/suggestions on the draft Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Amendment Rules, 2021" or "Comments/suggestions on the draft Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules,2021", as the case may be.

Kumar
23/04/2021

(Sandeep Kumar)

Under Secretary to the Government of India

[To be published in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i)]

MINISTRY OF MINES

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the __ April, 2021.

G.S.R. ___(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 13 of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Mineral (Auction) Rules, 2015, namely:—

1.(1) These rules may be called the Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2.In the Mineral (Auction) Rules, 2015(hereinafter referred to as the principal rules), inrule 2,in sub-rule (1), —

(i)clause (b) shall be omitted;

(ii) in clause (m),the proviso shall be substituted by the following provisos, namely:—

"Provided that if for any mineral or mineral grade, the average sale price in respect of the relevant State for any month is not published by Indian Bureau of Mines, the average sale price for the latest month published for such mineral or mineral grade shall be deemed to be the average sale price for the said month for which average sale price is not published:

Provided further that if for any mineral or mineral grade, the average sale price in respect of the relevant State is not published for entire period of the preceding twelve months, then all India average sale price published for such mineral or mineral grade for the said twelve months shall be used:

Providedalsothat in case of auction of mineral block for composite licence for minerals and corresponding deposits as specified in Schedule II of the Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2015, the 'estimated quantity of mineral resources' shall be arrived at by multiplying,—

(i) average of the estimated quantity of mineral resource per hectare for the same mineral available in the nearby mining leases or mineral blocks having similar geological features and explored upto G3 level in accordance with the said rules; and

(ii) themineralised area of the mineral block which is to be auctioned for composite licence.".

3. In the principal rules, in rule 6,—

(i) sub-rule (3) shall be substituted with the following sub-rule, namely:—

"(3) The State Government shall not reserve any mine for captive purpose in the auction.";

(ii) sub-rule (4) shall be substituted with the following sub-rule, namely:—

"(4) Where the State Government has auctioned a mine as a captive mine for any particular specified end use before the commencement of the Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021, up to fifty per cent. of total mineral produced in such captive mine in a financial year can be sold in market while ensuring that not less than fifty per cent. of total mineral produced in such captive mine shall be used during the financial year for meeting the requirement of the end use plant linked with the mine and on payment of such additional amount as specified in the Sixth Schedule of the Act.".

4.In the principal rules, in rule 9, in sub-rule (5), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

"Provided that bid security shall be for an amount equivalent to 0.25 per cent.of value of estimated resources or two hundred crore rupees, whichever is lower, and would be submitted in form of a bank guarantee or through security deposit.".

5. In the principal rules, after rule 9, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:—

"**9A. Conduct of auction of mining lease by the Central Government.—**(1) The State Government shall intimate to the Central Government the details of all the areas or mines available with the State Government for auction of mining lease, including the mining lease expired under section 8A and cases covered under sub-section (2) of section 10A, within one month of the commencement of the Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021.

(2) The State Government shall intimate to the Central Government regarding the following namely:—

(i) receipt of any geological report in respect of any area or mine for auction of mining lease from Geological Survey of India, Mineral Exploration Corporation Ltd.or any other government or private entity, within a period of thirty days of receiving it,along with a tentative schedule for notification of such area and conducting auction of such area under sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 10B, respectively;

(ii) publication of notification under sub-section (3) of section 10B along with its copy, within seven days of publication of such notification;

(iii) issue of notice inviting tender for auctionfor mining lease under rule 9 along with its copy, within seven days of issue of such notice;

(iv) outcome of any auction for mining lease, within seven days of completion of auction; and

(v)termination of mining lease or lapsing of letter of intent for mining lease,within seven days from such termination or lapse.

(3) In case the Central Government decides to notify an area for auction or conduct auction for mining lease under the proviso to sub-section (3) or (4) of section 10B, as the case may be, the provisions of rules 5 to 9, as applicable on a State Government, shall *mutatis mutandis* be also applicable on the Central Government.

(4) Upon successful completion of the auction, the Central Government shall intimate the details of the preferred bidder in the auction to the State Government and the State Government shall grant mining lease for such area to such preferred bidder in accordance with rule 10.".

6. In the principal rules, in rule 10,—

(i) in sub-rule (1), after the words and number "rule 11" the following shall be inserted, namely:—

"within fifteen days after being declared as preferred bidder:

Provided that the State Government may extend the period of fifteen days by further fifteen days:

(ii) after sub-rule (1), the following sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:—

"(1A) In case the preferred bidder fails to submit the first installment of the upfront amount within the period or extended period specified in sub-rule (1), the State Government shall,—

(i) forfeit the bid security of the preferred bidder; and

(ii) offer the bidder who had submitted second-highest price offer in the second round of auction to meet the highest final price offerand if the said bidder agree to the said offer in writing and submit the first installment of upfront amount within fifteen days of receipt of offer, the State Government shall declare said bidder as the "preferred bidder"and issue letter of intent in accordance with sub-rule (2):

Provided that the State Government may extend the period of fifteen days by further fifteen days.(iii) in sub-rule (2), after the words "preferred bidder" the words "within fifteen days of receipt of first instalment of upfront payment" shall be inserted.

7.In the principal rules, in rule 11,—

(i)in sub-rule (1), for the number and figures "0.50%", the words and figure "one per cent." shall be substituted;

(ii) in sub-rule (2), for the word "ten", wherever it occur, the word "twenty" shall be substituted and for the word "eighty", the word "sixty" shall be substituted.

8. In the principal rules, after rule 17, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:—

"17A. Conduct of auction of composite licence by the Central Government.—(1) The State Government shall intimate to the Central Government the details of all the areas or mines available with the State Government for auction of composite licence, including the prospecting licence expired under section 7 and cases covered under sub-section (2) of section 10A, within one month of the commencement of the Mineral (Auction) Second Amendment Rules, 2021.

(2) The State Government shall intimate to the Central Government regarding the following namely:—

(i) receipt of any geological report in respect of any area or mine for auction of composite licence from Geological Survey of India, Mineral Exploration Corporation Ltd. or any other government or private entity, within a period of thirty days of receiving it, along with a tentative schedule for notification of such area and conducting auction of such area under sub-sections (4) and (5) of section 11, respectively;

(ii) publication of notification under sub-section (4) of section 11 along with its copy, within seven days of publication of such notification;

(iii) issue of notice inviting tender for auction for composite licence along with its copy, within seven days of issue of such notice;

(iv) outcome of any auction for composite licence, within seven days of completion of auction; and

(v) termination of composite licence or lapsing of letter of intent for composite licence, within seven days from such termination or lapse.

(3) In case the Central Government decides to notify an area for auction or conduct auction for composite licence under the proviso to sub-section (4) or (5) of section 11, as the case may be, the provisions of rules 16 and 17, as applicable on a State Government, shall *mutatis mutandis* be also applicable on the Central Government.

(4) Upon successful completion of the auction, the Central Government shall intimate the details of the preferred bidder in the auction to the State Government and the State Government shall grant composite licence for such area to such preferred bidder in accordance with rule 18.".

9.In the principal rules, in rule 18,—

(i) in sub-rule (1),—

(a) after the words and number "rule 19", the words "within fifteen days after being declared as preferred bidder" shall be inserted;

(b) for the words and figure "to the preferred bidder." the words and figure "to the preferred bidderwithin fifteen days of receipt of performance security:" shall be substituted;

(c) following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

"Provided that the State Government may extend the period of fifteen days for submission of performance security by further fifteen days.";

(ii) after sub-rule (1), the following sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:—

"(1A) In case the preferred bidder fails to submit the performance security within the period or extended period specified in sub-rule (1), the State Government shall,—

(i) forfeit the bid security of the preferred bidder; and

(ii) offer the bidder who had submitted second-highest price offer in the second round of auction to meet the highest final price offerand if the said bidder agree to the said offer in writing and submit the performance security within fifteen days of receipt of offer, the State Government shall declare said bidder as the "preferred bidder" and issue letter of intent in accordance with sub-rule (2):

Provided that the State Government may extend the period of fifteen days by further fifteen days.".

(iii) in sub-rule (3), the following provisos shall be inserted, namely:—

"Provided that on expiry of a period of one year from the date of the letter of intent, no Prospective Licence Deed of Composite licence shall be executed and the letter of intent shall be invalidated leading to annulment of the entire process of auction:

Provided further that the State Government may allow a further period of one year for execution of the Prospective Licence Deed if the reasons for delay were beyond the control of the preferred bidder.".

(iii) in sub-rule (6),—

(a) in clause (a) the words, figures and numbers "sub-section (10) of section 11, and" shall be omitted;

(b) clause (b) shall be substituted with the following clause, namely:—

"(b) completes prospecting operations and submits to the State Government the result of the prospecting operations in the form of a geological report in accordance with sub-section (10) of section 11 resulting in determination of evidence of mineral contents conforming to the Mineral (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2015; specifying the area required for grant of a mining lease, accompanied with the first instalment, being ten per cent. of the upfront payment,then the State Government shall issue a letter of intent for mining lease within a period of fifteen days:";

(iv)sub-rule (7) shall be omitted.

10. In the principal rules, in rule 19,—

(i) in sub-rule (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely,—

"Provided that for the mineral block having such type of deposit as specified in Sl. No. II and III of Part III of Schedule I of the Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2016, whose estimated quantity of mineral resources cannot be assessed for calculating the value of estimated resources under clause (m) of sub-rule (1) of rule 2, but the mining potentiality of the block has been identified based on the existing geoscience data, the performance security shall be one crore and fifty lakhrupees."

(ii) in proviso to sub-rule (4), the words, figures and numbers "sub-section (10) of section 11 of the Act, and" shall be omitted.

11. In the principal rules, after rule 22, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:—

"23. When day of completion of any requirement is a holiday.—When the day of completion of any requirement under these rules is falling due on a public holiday, the day of completion shall be deemed to be due on the next working day.

Explanation.— The expression "public holiday" includes Saturday, Sunday and any other day declared to be a public holiday by the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be.".

12. In the principal rules, in Schedule I,—

(i) in clause (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

"Provided that net worth requirement shall not exceed five hundred crore rupees."

(ii) in clause (2), the following proviso shall be inserted before the Explanation, namely:—

"Provided that for the mineral block having such type of deposit as specified in Sl. No. II and III of Part III of Schedule I of the Minerals (Evidence of Mineral Contents) Rules, 2016, whose estimated quantity of mineral resources cannot be assessed for calculating the value of estimated resources under clause (m) of sub-rule (1) of rule 2, but the mining potentiality of the block has been identified based on the existing geoscience data, the applicant must have a net worth more than or equal to twenty-five crorerupees.".

13. In the principal rules, Schedule II shall be omitted.

[F. No.___]

(Dr. VeenaKumari Dermal)

Joint Secretary to the Government of India

Note:- The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i) *vide* number G.S.R.406(E) dated the 20th May, 2015 and lastly amended *vide* number G.S.R. 195(E), dated the 17thMarch, 2021.

THE COAL MINES (SPECIAL PROVISIONS) ACT, 2015

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Declaration as to expediency of Union action.
3. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

AUCTION AND ALLOTMENT

4. Eligibility to participate in auction and payment of fees.
5. Allotment of mines to Government companies or corporations.
6. Central Government to act through nominated authority.
7. Power to classify certain Schedule I coal mines by Central Government.
8. Nominated authority to issue vesting order or allotment order.
9. Priority of disbursal of proceeds.

CHAPTER III

TREATMENT OF RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PRIOR ALLOTTEES

10. Utilisation of movable property used in coal mining operations.
11. Discharge or adoption of third party contracts with prior allottees.
12. Provisions in relation to secured creditors.
13. Void alienations and permitted security interests.
14. Liabilities of prior allottees.
15. Commissioner of payments to be appointed and his powers.
16. Valuation of compensation for payment to prior allottee.

CHAPTER V

POWERS OF THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AFTER THE APPOINTED DATE

17. Responsibility of Central Government after appointed date.
18. Central Government to appoint designated custodian.
19. Powers and functions of designated custodian in respect of Schedule II coal mines.

CHAPTER V

CERTAIN ARRANGEMENTS

SECTIONS

20. Power of Central Government to approve certain arrangements.

CHAPTER VI

MISCELLANEOUS

21. Acquisition of land.
22. Realisation of additional levy.
23. Penalties for certain offences.
24. Penalty for failure to comply with directions of Central Government.
25. Offences by companies.
26. Cognizance of offences.
27. Dispute settlement and Bar of Jurisdiction of civil courts.
28. Protection of action taken in good faith.
29. Act to have overriding effect.
30. Amendment of certain Acts contained in Schedule IV.
31. Power to make rules.
32. Power to remove difficulties.
33. Repeal and saving.

SCHEDULE I.
SCHEDULE II.
SCHEDULE III.
SCHEDULE IV.

THE COAL MINES (SPECIAL PROVISIONS) ACT, 2015

ACT NO. 11 OF 2015

[30*th March*, 2015.]

An Act to provide for allocation of coal mines and vesting of the right, title and interest in and over the land and mine infrastructure together with mining leases to successful bidders and allottees with a view to ensure continuity in coal mining operations and production of coal, and for promoting optimum utilisation of coal resources consistent with the requirement of the country in national interest and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

WHEREAS the Supreme Court *vide* judgment dated 25th August, 2014 read with its order dated 24th September, 2014 has cancelled the allocation of coal blocks and issued directions with regard to such coal blocks and the Central Government in pursuance of the said directions has to take immediate action to implement the said order;

AND WHEREAS it is expedient in public interest for the Central Government to take immediate action to allocate coal mines to successful bidders and allottees keeping in view the energy security of the country and to minimise any impact on core sectors such as steel, cement and power utilities, which are vital for the development of the nation;

AND WHEREAS Parliament is competent to legislate under entry 54 of List I of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution for regulation of mines and mineral development to the extent to which such regulation and development under the control of Union is declared by Parliament by law to be expedient in the public interest.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-sixth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(*1*) This Act may be called the Coal Mines (Special Provisions) Act, 2015.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of India.

(*3*) It shall be deemed to have come into force on the 21st day of October, 2014.

2. Declaration as to expendiency of Union action.—It is hereby declared that it is expedient in the public interest that Union should take action for the development of Schedule I coal mines and extraction of coal on continuous basis for optimum utilisation.

3. Definitions.—(*1*) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(*a*) "additional levy" means, the additional levy as determined by the Supreme Court in Writ Petition (Criminal) No. 120 of 2012 as two hundred and ninety-five rupees per metric tonne of coal extracted;

(*b*) "allotment order" means the allotment order issued under section 5;

(*c*) "appointed date" in relation to—

(*i*) Schedule I coal mines excluding Schedule II coal mines, shall be the 24th day of September, 2014 being the date on which the allocation of coal blocks to prior allottees stood cancelled; and

(*ii*) Schedule II coal mines shall be the 1st day of April, 2015 being the date on which the allocation of coal blocks to prior allottees shall stand cancelled,

in pursuance of the order of the Supreme Court dated the 24th September, 2014 passed in Writ Petition (Criminal) No. 120 of 2012;

(*d*) "bank" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (c) of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002);

(*e*) "coal mining operations" means any operation undertaken for the purpose of winning coal;

(*f*) "company" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*20*) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013);

(*g*) "corporation" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*11*) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013);

(*h*) "financial institution" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*m*) of section 2 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002);

(*i*) "Government company" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*45*) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013);

(*j*) "mine infrastructure" includes mining infrastructure such as tangible assets used for coal mining operations, being civil works, workshops, immovable coal winning equipment, foundations, embankments, pavements, electrical systems, communication systems, relief centres, site administrative offices, fixed installations, coal handling arrangements, crushing and conveying systems, railway sidings, pits, shafts, inclines, underground transport systems, hauling systems (except movable equipment unless the same is embedded in land for permanent beneficial enjoyment thereof), land demarcated for afforestation and land for rehabilitation and resettlement of persons affected by coal mining operations under the relevant law;

(*k*) "nominated authority" means the authority nominated by the Central Government under section 6;

(*l*) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(*m*) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(*n*) "prior allottee" means prior allottee of Schedule I coal mines as listed therein who had been allotted coal mines between 1993 and 31st day of March, 2011, whose allotments have been cancelled pursuant to the judgment of the Supreme Court dated the 25th August, 2014 and its order dated 24th September, 2014 including those allotments which may have been de-allocated prior to and during the pendency of the Writ Petition (Criminal) No.120 of 2012.

Explanation.—In case a mining lease has been executed in favour of a third party, subsequent to such allocation of Scheduled I coal mines, then, the third party shall be deemed to be the prior allottee;

(*o*) "Schedule" means a Schedule appended to this Act;

(*p*) "Schedule I coal mines" means,—

(*i*) all the coal mines and coal blocks the allocation of which was cancelled by the judgment dated 25th August, 2014 and its order dated 24th September, 2014 passed in Writ Petition (Criminal) No.120 of 2012, including those allotments which may have been de-allocated prior to and during the pendency of the said Writ Petition;

(*ii*) all the coal bearing land acquired by the prior allottee and lands, in or adjacent to the coal mines used for coal mining operations acquired by the prior allottee;

(*iii*) any existing mine infrastructure as defined in clause (*j*);

(*q*) "Schedule II coal mines" means the forty-two Schedule I coal mines listed in Schedule II which are the coal mines in relation to which the order of the Supreme Court dated 24th day of September, 2014 was made;

(*r*) "Schedule III coal mines" means the thirty-two Schedule I coal mines listed in Schedule III or any other Schedule I coal mine as may be notified under sub-section (*2*) of section 7;

(*s*) "secured creditor" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*zd*) of section 2 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002);

(*t*) "secured debt" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*ze*) of section 2 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002);

(*u*) "security interest" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (*zf*) of section 2 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002);

(*v*) "specified end-use" means any of the following end-uses and the expression "specified end-user" shall with its grammatical variations be construed accordingly,—

(*i*) production of iron and steel;

(*ii*) generation of power including the generation of power for captive use;

(*iii*) washing of coal obtained from a mine;

(*iv*) cement;

(*v*) such other end-use as the Central Government may, by notification, specify;

(*w*) "vesting order" means the vesting order issued under section 8.

(*2*) Words and expressions used herein and not defined, but defined in the Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957 (20 of 1957), the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), and the Coal Mines (Nationalisation) Act, 1973 (26 of 1973), including any rules or regulations made thereunder, shall have the meanings, respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

CHAPTER II

AUCTION AND ALLOTMENT

4. Eligibility to participate in auction and payment of fees.—(*1*) Subject to the provisions of section 5, Schedule I coal mines shall be allocated by way of public auction in accordance with such rules, and on the payment of such fees which shall not exceed five crore rupees, as may be prescribed.

(*2*) Subject to the provisions in sub-section (*3*) of this section and section 5, the Central Government may, for the purpose of granting reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any area containing coal, select any of the following companies through auction by competitive bidding, on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed—

(*a*) a Government company or corporation or a joint venture company formed by such company or corporation or between the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, or any other company incorporated in India; or

(*b*) a company or a joint venture company formed by two or more companies,

that carry on coal mining operations in India, in any form either for own consumption, sale or for any other purpose in accordance with the permit, prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be, and the State Government shall grant such reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any area containing coal to such company as selected through auction by competitive bidding under this section.

(*3*) Subject to the provisions of section 5, the following persons who fulfil such norms as may be prescribed, shall be eligible to bid in an auction of Schedule II coal mines and Schedule III coal mines and to engage in coal mining operations in the event they are successful bidders, namely:—

(*a*) a company engaged in specified end-use including a company having a coal linkage which has made such investment as may be prescribed.

Explanation.—A "company with a coal linkage" includes any such company whose application is pending with the Central Government on the date of commencement of this Act;

(*b*) a joint venture company formed by two or more companies having a common specified end-use and are independently eligible to bid in accordance with this Act;

(*c*) a Government company or corporation or a joint venture company formed by such company or corporation or with any other company having common specified end-use:

Provided that nothing contained in sub-section (*2*) shall apply to this sub-section.

(*4*) A prior allottee shall be eligible to participate in the auction process subject to payment of the additional levy within such period as may be prescribed and if the prior allottee has not paid such levy, then, the prior allottee, its promoter or any of its company of such prior allottee shall not be eligible to bid either by itself or by way of a joint venture.

(*5*) Any prior allottee who is convicted for an offence relating to coal block allocation and sentenced with imprisonment for more than three years, shall not be eligible to participate in the auction.

5. Allotment of mines to Government companies or corporations.—(*1*) Notwithstanding the provisions contained in sub-sections (*1*) and (*3*) of section 4, the Central Government may allot a Schedule I coal mine to a Government company or corporation or to a joint venture between two or more Government companies or corporations or to a company which has been awarded a power project on the basis of competitive bids for tariff (including Ultra Mega Power Projects) from specified Schedule I coal mines by making an allotment order in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed and the State Government shall grant a reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any area containing coal to such company or corporation:

Provided that the Government company or corporation may carry on Coal Mining in any form either for its own consumption, sale or for any other purpose in accordance with the permit, prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be:

Provided further that no company other than a Government company or corporation shall hold more than twenty-six per cent. of the paid-up share capital in the Government company or corporation or in the joint venture between a Government company or corporation, either directly or through any of its subsidiary company or associate company:

Provided also that a joint venture of any two or more Government companies or corporations shall be prohibited from alienating or transferring any interest, except the taking of loans or advances from a bank or financial institution, in the joint venture of whatsoever nature including ownership in favour of a third party.

(*2*) No allotment under sub-section (*1*) shall be made to a prior allottee, if that allottee has not made the payment of the additional levy within the specified period.

6. Central Government to act through nominated authority.—(*1*) The Central Government shall appoint an officer not below the rank of a Joint Secretary to the Government of India as the nominated authority who shall act for and on behalf of the Central Government for the purposes of this Act and shall exercise such powers as may be prescribed.

(*2*) The nominated authority may engage any expert having such qualifications and experience and on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed to make recommendations to the authority for the conduct of auction and in drawing up of the vesting order or allotment order in relation to Schedule I coal mines.

(*3*) The Central Government shall act through the nominated authority for the following purposes, namely:—

(*a*) conduct the auction process and allotment with the assistance of experts;

(*b*) execution of the vesting order for transfer and vesting of Schedule I coal mines pursuant to the auction;

(*c*) executing the allotment order for any Government company or corporation in pursuance of section 5;

(*d*) recording and mutating incorporeal rights of whatsoever nature including, consents, permissions, permits, approvals, grants, registrations;

(*e*) collection of auction proceeds, adjustment of preferential payments and transfer of amount to the respective State Governments where Schedule I coal mine is located in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

(*4*) The nominated authority shall complete the auction or execute the allotment orders of Schedule I coal mines within such time and in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed.

(*5*) The Central Government may appoint such other officers and staff as it may think fit to assist the nominated authority.

(*6*) The salaries and allowances and other terms and conditions of service of the nominated authority and such other officers and staff appointed under this section shall be such as may be prescribed.

(*7*) The nominated authority shall be bound by the written direction given by the Central Government on the quesiton of policy.

7. Power to classify certain Schedule I coal mines by Central Government.—(*1*) The Central Government may, before notifying the particulars of auction, classify mines identified from Schedule I coal mines as earmarked for the same class of specified end-uses.

(*2*) The Central Government may in public interest, by notification, modify Schedule III coal mines by adding any other Schedule I coal mine for the purposes of specified end-use.

8. Nominated authority to issue vesting order or allotment order.—(*1*) The nominated authority shall notify the prior allottees of Schedule I coal mines to enable them to furnish information required for notifying the particulars of Schedule I coal mines to be auctioned in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed.

(*2*) The information required to be furnished under sub-section (*1*) shall be furnished within a period of fifteen days from the date of such notice.

(*3*) A successful bidder in an auction conducted on a competitive basis in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed, shall be entitled to the vesting of Schedule I coal mine for which it bid, pursuant to a vesting order drawn up in accordance with such rules.

(*4*) The vesting order shall transfer and vest upon the successful bidder, the following, namely:—

(*a*) all the rights, title and interest of the prior allottee, in Schedule I coal mine concerned with the relevant auction;

(*b*) entitlement to a mining lease to be granted by the State Government;

(*c*) any statutory licence, permit, permission, approval or consent required to undertake coal mining operations in Schedule I coal mines if already issued to the prior allottee;

(*d*) rights appurtenant to the approved mining plan of the prior allottee;

(*e*) any right, entitlement or interest not specifically covered under clauses (*a*) to (*d*).

(*5*) The nominated authority shall, in consultation with the Central Government, determine the floor price or reserve price in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed.

(*6*) The successful bidder shall, prior to the issuance and execution of a vesting order, furnish a performance bank guarantee for an amount as notified in relation to Schedule I coal mine auctioned to such bidder within such time, form and manner as may be prescribed.

(*7*) After the issuance of a vesting order under this section and its filing with the Central Government and with the appropriate authority designated by the respective State Governments, the successful bidder shall be entitled to take possession of the Schedule I coal mine without let or hindrance.

(*8*) Upon the execution of the vesting order, the successful bidder of the Schedule I coal mine shall be granted a prospecting licence or a mining lease, as applicable, by the concerned State Government in accordance with the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957).

(9) A Government company or corporation or a joint venture company formed by such company or corporation or between the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, or any other company incorporated in India, allotted a Schedule I coal mine shall be granted a prospecting licence or a mining lease, as applicable, by the concerned State Government in accordance with the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957).

(*10*) In relation to Schedule II coal mines, the successful bidder which was a prior allottee, shall continue coal mining operations after the appointed date in terms of the approved mining plan, till the mining lease in terms of sub-section (*8*) is granted, upon the grant of a vesting order and to that extent, the successful bidder shall be deemed to have been granted a mining lease till the execution of the mining lease in terms of the said sub-section.

(*11*) In relation to Schedule II coal mines, the Government company or corporation which was a prior allottee can continue coal mining operations after the appointed date in terms of the approved mining plan, till the mining lease in terms of sub-section (*9*) is granted, upon execution of the allotment order and to that extent, the allottee shall be deemed to have been granted a mining lease till the execution of the mining lease in terms of the said sub-section.

(*12*) The provisions of sub-sections (*1*) and (*2*) and sub-sections (*4*) to (*7*) (both inclusive) of this section as applicable to a vesting order, shall *mutatis mutandis* be also applicable to an allotment order.

9. Priority of disbursal of proceeds.—The proceeds arising out of land and mine infrastructure in relation to a Schedule I coal mine shall be disbursed maintaining, *inter alia*, the priority of payments in accordance with the relevant laws and such rules as may be prescribed—

(*a*) payment to secured creditors for any portion of the secured debt in relation to a Schedule I, coal mine which is unpaid as on the date of the vesting order;

(*b*) compensation payable to the prior allottee in respect of the Schedule I coal mine.

CHAPTER III

TREATMENT OF RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PRIOR ALLOTTEES

10. Utilisation of movable property used in coal mining operations.—(*1*) A successful bidder or allottee in respect of Schedule I coal mines, may negotiate with prior allottee to own or utilise such movable property used in coal mining operations on such terms and conditions as may be mutually agreed to by them.

(*2*) Where a successful bidder or allottee is not vested with any movable property of a Schedule I coal mine, then, he is not bound by any liabilities or obligations arising out of such ownership or contractual rights, obligations or liabilities which shall continue to remain with the prior allottee.

(*3*) In the event that the successful bidder or allottee is unable to satisfactorily negotiate with the prior allottee or any third party who has a contract with the prior allottee for the movable property, it shall be the obligation of the prior allottee or the third party to remove such movable property within a period not exceeding thirty days from the date of the vesting order, or the allotment order, as the case may be, and the successful bidder or allottee shall not be liable for any damage to such property.

(*4*) A successful bidder or allottee which has elected not to purchase or transfer or continue to use the movable property referred to in sub-section (*1*), shall prior to the execution of the vesting order or the allotment order, as the case may be, declare to the nominated authority that he intends to move and store such movable property of the prior allottee or such third party and after the date of the vesting order or the allotment order, as the case may be, the successful bidder or allottee shall be entitled to move and store such movable property, so as not to cause any impediment for coal mining operations.

(*5*) If a prior allottee or such third party which has contracted with the prior allottee for its movable property, fails to remove the movable property which the successful bidder or allottee has elected not to purchase or use in accordance with sub-section (*4*), then, after the period of seventy-five days from the vesting order or the allotment order, as the case may be, a successful bidder or allottee shall be entitled to dispose of such movable property which may be physically located within Schedule I coal mine, the successful bidder or the allottee, shall, in such event be entitled to appropriate the sale proceeds of such movable property disposed of to pay for any cost incurred by the successful bidder or allottee, for the removal, storage, sale and disposal of such movable property, as a first charge over the sale proceeds of such movable property:

Provided that the remaining sale proceeds after appropriation of costs, shall be paid by the successful bidder or allottee to the Central Government towards any compensation that may be payable to the owner

of such movable property sold, upon establishment of title to such movable property in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed:

Provided further that if a third party contractor to the prior allottee owns such movable property, then, such third party shall be entitled to prove its right to receive compensation from the sale proceeds of the movable property sold as per this sub-section, in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed.

11. Discharge or adoption of third party contracts with prior allottees.—(*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, a successful bidder or allottee, as the case may be, in respect of Schedule I coal mines, may elect, to adopt and continue such contracts which may be existing with any of the prior allottees in relation to coal mining operations and the same shall constitute a novation for the residual term or residual performance of such contract:

Provided that in such an event, the successful bidder or allottee or the prior allottee shall notify the nominated authority to include the vesting of any contracts adopted by the successful bidder.

(*2*) In the event that a successful bidder or allottee elects not to adopt or continue with existing contracts which had been entered into by the prior allottees with third parties, in that case all such contracts which have not been adopted or continued shall cease to be enforceable against the successful bidder or allottee in relation to the Schedule I coal mine and the remedy of such contracting parties shall be against the prior allottees.

12. Provisions in relation to secured creditors.—(*1*) The secured creditors of the prior allottees which had any security interest in any part of the land or mine infrastructure of a Schedule I coal mine shall be entitled to—

(*a*) continue with such facility agreements and security interest with the prior allottee if such prior allottee is a successful bidder or allottee; and

(*b*) in the event that the prior allottee is not a successful bidder or allottee, then the security interest of such secured creditor shall only be satisfied out of the compensation payable to such prior allottee, to the extent determined in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed and the outstanding debt shall be recoverable from the prior allottee.

(*2*) The Central Government shall, taking into consideration the provisions contained in section 9, prescribe the manner in which the secured creditor shall be paid out of the compensation in respect of any prior allottee.

13. Void alienations and permitted security interests.—Any and all alienations of land and mine infrastructure and creation of any encumbrances of whatsoever nature thereon which relate to Schedule I coal mines, made by any prior allottee after the 25th day of August, 2014 shall be void, save and except any registered security interest and charge over the land and mine infrastructure as registered by a bank or a financial institution or any other secured lender.

14. Liabilities of prior allottees.—(*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, no proceedings, orders of attachment, distress, receivership, execution or the like, suits for the recovery of money, enforcement of a security or guarantee (except as otherwise provided for under this Act), prior to the date of commencement of this Act shall lie, or be proceeded further with and no remedies shall be available against the successful bidder, or allottee, as the case may be, or against the land and mine infrastructure in respect of Schedule I coal mines.

(*2*) The proceedings as referred to in sub-section (*1*), shall continue as a personal remedy against the prior allottee but shall not be maintainable or continued against the land or mine infrastructure of Schedule I coal mine or the successful bidder or allottee, pursuant to this Act.

(*3*) Every liability of any prior allottee in relation to a Schedule I coal mine in respect of any period prior to the vesting order or allotment order, shall be the liability of such prior allottee and shall be enforceable against it and not against the successful bidder or allottee or the Central Government.

(*4*) All unsecured loans shall continue to remain the liability of the prior allottee.

(*5*) The additional levy imposed against the prior allottees of Schedule II coal mines shall continue to remain the liability of such prior allottees and such additional levy shall be collected by the Central Government in such manner as may be prescribed.

(*6*) For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that—

(*a*) no claim for wages, bonus, royalty, rate, rent, taxes, provident fund, pension, gratuity or any other dues in relation to a Schedule I coal mine in respect of any period prior to the date of vesting order or allotment order, as the case may be, shall be enforceable against the Central Government or the successful bidder or the allottee, as the case may be;

(*b*) no award, decree, attachment or order of any court, tribunal or other authority in relation to any Schedule I coal mine passed prior to the date of commencement of this Act, in relation to the land and mine infrastructure of Schedule I coal mines, shall be enforceable against the Central Government or the successful bidder or the allottee, as the case may be;

(*c*) no liability for the contravention of any provision of law for the time being in force, relating to any act or omission prior to the date of vesting order or allotment order, as the case may be, shall be enforceable against the successful bidder or allottee or the Central Government.

15. Commissioner of payments to be appointed and his powers.—(*1*) For the purposes of disbursing the amounts payable to the prior allottees of Schedule I coal mines, the Central Government shall appoint an officer not below the rank of Joint Secretary to the Government of India, to be the Commissioner of payments.

(*2*) The Central Government may appoint such other officers and staff as it may think fit to assist the Commissioner and thereupon the Commissioner may authorise one or more of such officers also to exercise all or any of the powers exercisable by him under this Act.

(*3*) Any officer authorised by the Commissioner to exercise any powers may exercise those powers in the same manner and with the same effect as if they have been conferred on him directly by this Act and not by way of authorisation.

(*4*) The salaries and allowances and other terms and conditions of service of the Commissioner and other officers and staff appointed under this section shall be such as may be prescribed.

(*5*) The Central Government shall, within a period of thirty days from such date as may be notified, pay to the Commissioner for payment to the prior allottee, an amount equal to the compensation determined by the nominated authority.

(*6*) Separate records shall be maintained by the Commissioner in respect of each Schedule I coal mine in relation to which payments have been made to him under this Act.

16. Valuation of compensation for payment to prior allottee.—(*1*) The quantum of compensation for the land in relation to Schedule I coal mines shall be as per the registered sale deeds lodged with the nominated authority in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed, together with twelve per cent. simple interest from the date of such purchase or acquisition, till the date of the execution of the vesting order or the allotment order, as the case may be.

(*2*) The quantum of compensation for the mine infrastructure in relation to Schedule I coal mines shall be determined as per the written down value reflected in the statutorily audited balance sheet of the previous financial year in accordance with such rules and in such manner as may be prescribed.

(*3*) If the successful bidder or allottee is a prior allottee of any of the Schedule I coal mines, then, the compensation payable to such successful bidder or allottee shall be set off or adjusted against the auction sum or the allotment sum payable by such successful bidder or allottee, as the case may be, for any of the Schedule I coal mines.

(*4*) The prior allottee shall not be entitled to compensation till the additional levy has been paid.

CHAPTER IV

POWERS OF THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AFTER THE APPOINTED DATE

17. Responsibility of Central Government after appointed date.—(*1*) On and from the appointed date, the Central Government or a company owned by the Central Government shall be deemed to have become the lessee or licensee of the State Government in relation to each of the Schedule II coal mines, in respect of which a mining lease or prospecting licence has been granted prior to the date of commencement of this Act, as if a mining lease or prospecting licence in relation to such coal mine had

been granted to the Central Government or a company owned by the Central Government and the period of such lease or licence shall be the maximum period for which such lease or licence could have been granted by the State Government under the Mineral Concession Rules, 1960, and thereupon all the rights under such mining lease, including surface, underground and other rights shall be deemed to have been transferred to, and vested in, the Central Government or a company owned by the Central Government.

(*2*) On the expiry of the term of any lease or licence, referred to in sub-section (*1*), such lease or licence shall be renewed, by the State Government, in consultation with the Central Government for the maximum period for which such lease or licence can be renewed under the Mineral Concession Rules, 1960.

(*3*) As it is considered expedient and necessary in the public interest and in view of the difficult situation which has arisen, the powers of the State Government, under the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), to prematurely terminate a prospecting licence or mining lease, shall stand suspended, in relation to Schedule I coal mines, for a period of one year from the date of commencement of this Act or such other period as may be notified by the Central Government.

18. Central Government to appoint designated custodian.—(*1*) On and from the appointed date, if the auction or allotment of Schedule I coal mines is not complete, the Central Government shall appoint any person as a designated custodian to manage and operate such coal mines as may be notified by the Central Government.

(*2*) The designated custodian shall act for and on behalf of the Central Government in respect of the notified coal mines under sub-section (*1*) to operate and manage such Schedule I coal mines in such manner as may be notified, till the completion of the auction of such coal mines or allotment under section 4 and section 5 read with section 8, as the case may be.

19. Powers and functions of designated custodian in respect of Schedule II coal mines.—(*1*) The designated custodian appointed under sub-section (*1*) of section 18, shall be entitled to take control and possession of all lands, in or adjacent to Schedule II coal mines, and used for coal mining operations and the mine infrastructure in relation to Schedule II coal mine, on behalf of the Central Government.

(*2*) The designated custodian may direct the prior allottees or any other persons in charge of the management of the Schedule II coal mines and coal mining operations immediately before the appointed date to provide the requisite manpower, as may be necessary, to ensure continuity in coal mining operations and production of coal.

(*3*) The designated custodian shall receive, to the exclusion of all other persons, any monies due to Schedule II coal mines, notwithstanding cases where such receipt pertains to a transaction made at any time before the appointed date.

(*4*) The designated custodian may call for any information, records and documents in relation to Schedule II coal mines and coal mining operations from any or all such persons who were in charge of the management and operation of such Schedule II coal mines prior to the appointed date, and such persons shall be bound to deliver to the designated custodian all such documents in their custody relating to Schedule II coal mines.

(*5*) The designated custodian may appoint such consultants or experts, as may be necessary, in relation to the management and operation of Schedule II coal mines.

(*6*) The designated custodian shall transfer the management and operation of any Schedule II coal mines to such person in such manner as may be prescribed.

(*7*) The designated custodian shall have rights, liabilities and obligations as a prior allottee or a successful bidder in respect of coal mines entrusted to it under section 18, to be exercised and discharged in such manner as may be prescribed.

(*8*) The designated custodian shall have the power to perform such other functions which may be consequential or incidental to the functions specified under this section.

(*9*) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the designated custodian shall, in exercise of its powers or the performance of its functions under this Act, be bound by

such directions on questions of policy, as the Central Government may give in writing to it from time to time.

CHAPTER V

CERTAIN ARRANGEMENTS

20. Power of Central Government to approve certain arrangements.—(*1*) A successful bidder or allottee or coal linkage holder shall, with the prior approval of the Central Government and in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed, be entitled to enter into certain agreements or arrangements with other successful bidder or allottee or coal linkage holder, as the case may be, for optimum utilisation of coal mine for the same end-uses in the public interest and to achieve cost efficiencies.

(*2*) A successful bidder or allottee may also use the coal mine from a particular Schedule I coal mine for any of its plants engaged in common specified end-uses, in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER VI

MISCELLANEOUS

21. Acquisition of land.—(*1*) All existing land acquisition proceedings under the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 (30 of 2013), in relation to Schedule I coal mines, shall continue in respect of such areas of land in accordance with the provisions of the said Act.

(*2*) All such areas of land which are not subject matter of land acquisition proceedings, in relation to the coal mines, under the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 (30 of 2013), may be proceeded with by the Central Government in terms of the Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957 (20 of 1957).

(*3*) The State Governments which have initiated land acquisition proceedings under provisions of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 (30 of 2013), and all such lands which are also subject matter of the said Act in respect of Schedule I coal mines, shall—

(*a*) not transfer any land to the prior allottees which have been acquired under the said Act;

(*b*) continue the land acquisition proceedings till the appointed date;

(*c*) for such Schedule I coal mines which have not vested in the successful bidder or the allottee, as the case may be, by the appointed date, continue the land acquisition proceedings for and on behalf of the Central Government;

(*d*) upon the vesting or the allotment, as the case may be, after the appointed date, continue such land acquisition proceedings on behalf of the successful bidder or the allottee.

22. Realisation of additional levy.—If a prior allottee of Schedule II coal mine fails to deposit the additional levy with the Central Government within the specified time, then, such additional levy shall be realised as the arrears of land revenue.

23. Penalties for certain offences.—If any person—

(*a*) obstructs or causes any impediment in taking possession or in the management and operation of the Schedule I coal mines by the Central Government or the designated custodian; or

(*b*) fails to deliver to the designated custodian any books of account, registers or any other document in his custody relating to Schedule I coal mines and coal mining operations in respect of the management of which the designated custodian has been appointed; or

(*c*) destroys or misuses any mine infrastructure or coal stock; or

(*d*) retains any property of such coal mine or removes or destroys it,

he and any officer-in-default of the company shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with the minimum fine of one lakh rupees per day and in the case of

continuing failure, with a maximum fine of two lakh rupees for every day during which the failure continues or with both, depending upon the nature of the offence.

24. Penalty for failure to comply with directions of Central Government.—If any person fails to comply, without reasonable cause, with a direction given by the Central Government or nominated authority or the designated custodian, he shall be punishable with a fine of one lakh rupees and in the case of continuing failure with a maximum fine of two lakh rupees for every day during which the failure continues, depending upon the nature of the offence.

25. Offences by companies.—(*1*) Where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company, every person who at the time the offence was committed was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of business of the company as well as the company shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge and that he had exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.

(*2*) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (*1*), where any offence under this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to, any neglect on the part of any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

26. Cognizance of offences.—No court shall take cognizance of any offence punishable under this Act or any rules made thereunder except upon complaint in writing made by a person authorised in this behalf by the Central Government or nominated authority or the designated custodian.

27. Dispute settlement and Bar of Jurisdiction of civil courts.—(*1*) Any dispute arising out of any action of the Central Government, nominated authority or Commissioner of payment or designated custodian, or any dispute between the successful bidder or allottee and prior allottee arising out of any issue connected with the Act shall be adjudicated by the Tribunal constituted under the Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957 (20 of 1957).

(*2*) Where the Central Government is of the opinion that any dispute arising out of any issue connected with the Act exists or is apprehended and the dispute should be adjudicated by the Tribunal referred to in sub-section (*1*), then, the Central Government may by order in writing, refer the dispute or any matter appearing to be connected with, or relevant to, the dispute, to the Tribunal for adjudication.

(*3*) The Tribunal referred to in sub-section (*1*) shall, after hearing the parties to the dispute, make an award in writing within a period of ninety days from the institution or reference of the dispute.

(*4*) On and from the commencement of the Act, no court or other authority, except the Supreme Court and a High Court, shall have, or be entitled to exercise, any jurisdiction, powers or authority, in relation to matters connected with the Act.

28. **Protection of action taken in good faith.**— No suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government, nominated authority, commissioner of payment, or designated custodian or any person acting on their behalf, in respect of anything which is done or intended to be done in good faith under this Act.

29. Act to have overriding effect.—The provisions of this Act shall have effect, notwithstanding anything inconsistent therewith contained in any other law for the time being in force, or in any instrument having effect by virtue of any such law.

30. Amendment of certain Acts contained in Schedule IV.—On and from the date of commencement of this Act, the Coal Mines (Nationalisation) Act, 1973 (26 of 1973), and the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (67 of 1957), shall stand amended in the manner provided in Schedule IV. 31.

31. Power to make rules.—(*1*) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, and subject to the condition of previous publication, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(*2*) In particular, and without prejudice the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(*a*) the manner of allocation of Schedule I coal mines by way of public auction and details of fees under sub-section (*1*) of section 4;

(*b*) the terms and conditions for granting reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease and the manner and conditions of competitive bidding under sub-section (*2*) of section 4;

(*c*) norms to become eligible to bid in an auction and the amount of investment in respect of a company having a coal linkage under sub-section (*3*) of section 4;

(*d*) the period within which the payment of additional levy by the prior allottee under sub-section (*4*) of section 4;

(*e*) the allotment order to make allocations to a Government company or corporation under sub-section (*1*) of section 5;

(*f*) the powers of the nominated authority under sub-section (*1*) of section 6;

(*g*) the manner of auction or allotment of Schedule I coal mines and execution of the vesting or allotment orders under sub-section (*4*) of section 6;

(*h*) the salaries and allowances and other terms and conditions of service of the nominated authority and other officers and staff under sub-section (*6*) of section 6;

(*i*) the manner of notifying the particulars of Schedule I coal mines to be auctioned and furnishing of required information by the prior allottees under sub-section (*1*) of section 8;

(*j*) the manner of conducting auction and drawing of a vesting order under sub-section (*3*) of section 8;

(*k*) determination of floor price by the nominated authority under sub-section (*5*) of section 8;

(*l*) the form and manner of furnishing of bank guarantee and the time within which such furnishing of bank guarantee under sub-section (*6*) of section 8;

(*m*) the manner of disbursement of priority payments under section 9;

(*n*) the manner of establishing title of movable property by the prior allottee or third party who has a contract with the prior allottee for the movable property under the first proviso to sub-section (*5*) of section 10;

(*o*) the manner of receiving compensation from the sale proceeds of the movable property under the second proviso to sub-section (*5*) of section 10;

(*p*) the manner in which the secured creditor paid out of the compensation in respect of any prior allottee under sub-section (*2*) of section 12;

(*q*) the manner of collection of additional levy by the Central Government from the prior allottees of Schedule II coal mines under sub-section (*5*) of section 14;

(*r*) the salaries and allowances and other terms and conditions of service of the Commissioner of payments and other officers and staff under sub-section (*4*) of section 15;

(*s*) the manner of determination of compensation payable to prior allottee and the lodging of registered sale deeds with the nominated authority under sub-section (*1*) of section 16;

(*t*) the method of determination of compensation for mine infrastructure in relation to Schedule I and its reflection in the statutorily audited balance sheet under sub-section (*2*) of section 16;

(*u*) the manner of transfer of the management and operation of any Schedule II coal mines by the designated custodian under sub-section (*6*) of section 19;

(*v*) the manner of exercising and discharging the rights, liabilities and obligations by the designated custodian under sub-section (*7*) of section 19;

(*w*) the manner of providing agreements or arrangements for optimum utilisation of coal mine for specified end-uses under sub-section (*1*) of section 20;

(*x*) the manner of usage of coal mine by a successful bidder or allottee for any of its plants under sub-section (*2*) of section 20;

(*y*) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, prescribed.

(*3*) Every rule made and every notification issued by the Central Government, under this Act, shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or notification, or both Houses agree that the rule or notification should not be made, the rule or notification shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or notification.

32. Power to remove difficulties.—(*1*) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, by order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as appear to it to be necessary or expedient for removing the difficulty:

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of a period of two years from the date of commencement of this Act.

(*2*) Every order made under this section shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

33. Repeal and saving.—(*1*) The Coal Mines (Special Provisions) Second Ordinance, 2014 (Ord. 7 of 2014) is hereby repealed.

(*2*) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the said Ordinance, shall, without prejudice to the judgment of the Supreme Court dated 25th August, 2014 and its order dated 24th September, 2014 passed in Writ Petition (Criminal) No. 120 of 2012, be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULE I

[*See* section 3(*1*) (*p*)]

SI. No.	Name of Coal Mine/Block	Name of Prior Allottee	State where Coal Mine/Block Located
1	2	3	4
1	Tadicherla-I	Andhra Pradesh Power Generation Corpn. Ltd.	Telangana
2	Anesttipali	Andhra Pradesh Power Generation Corpn. Ltd.	Telangana
3	Punkula-Chilka	Andhra Pradesh Power Generation Corpn. Ltd.	Telangana
4	Penagaddppa	Andhra Pradesh Power Generation Corpn. Ltd.	Telangana
5	Namchik Namphuk	Arunachal Pradesh Mineral Dev. & Trading Corporation	Arunachal Pradesh
6	Sayang	AES Chhattisgarh Energy Pvt. Ltd	Chhattisgarh
7	Rajgamar Dipside (Deavnara)	API Ispat & Powertech Pvt. Ltd., CG Sponge Manufacturers Consortium Coalfield Pvt. Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
8	Durgapur-II/ Taraimar	Bharat Aluminium Company Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
9	Datima	Binani Cement Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
10	Tara	Chhattisgarh Mineral Development Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
11	Gare-Palma, Sector-I	Chhattisgarh Mineral Development Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
12	Shankarpur Bhatgaon II Extn.	Chhattisgarh Mineral Development Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
13	Sondhia	Chhattisgarh Mineral Development Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
14	Parsa	Chhattisgarh State Electricity Board	Chhattisgarh
15	Vijay Central	Coal India Limited, SKS Ispat & Power Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
16	Gidhmuri	Chhattisgarh State Electricity Board	Chhattisgarh
17	Paturia	Chhattisgarh State Electricity Board	Chhattisgarh
18	Durgapur-II /Sarya	DB Power Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
19	Bhaskarpara	Electrotherm (India) Ltd., Grasim Industries Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
20	West of Umaria	Sainik Finance and Industries Ltd. (Earlier Garuda Clays Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
21	Morga II	Gujarat Mineral Development Corporation	Chhattisgarh
22	Gare-Palma Sector-III	Goa Industrial Development Corporation	Chhattisgarh
23	Madanpur South	Hindustan Zinc Ltd., Akshya Investment Pvt. Ltd., Chhattisgarh Steel & Power Ltd., Chhattisgarh Electricity Corporation Ltd., MSP Steel & Power Ltd., Chhattisgarh Captive Coal Mining Ltd. (Consortium of five Cos.)	Chhattisgarh
24	Nakia I	Ispat Godavari Ltd., Ind Agro Synergy Ltd., Shri Nakoda Ispat Ltd., Vandana Global Ltd., Shree Bajrang Power & Ispat Ltd.	Chhattisgarh

1	2	3	4
25	Nakia II	Ispat Godavari, Ind Agro Synergy, Shri Nakoda Ispat, Vandana Global Ltd., Shree Bajrang Power & Ispat Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
26	Gare-Palma- IV/4	Jayaswal Neco Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
27	Gare-Palma- IV/8	Jayaswal Neco Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
28	Gare-Palma-IV/2	Jindal Power Ltd. (Now Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
29	Gare-Palma-IV/3	Jindal Power Ltd. (Now Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
30	Gare-Palma-IV/1	Jindal Strips Limited (Now Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
31	Gare-Palma IV/6	Jindal Steel & Power Ltd., Nalwa Sponge Iron Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
32	Fatehpur East	JLD Yavatmal Energy Ltd., R.K.M. Powergen Pvt. Ltd., Visa Power Ltd., Green Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.,Vandana Vidyut Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
33	Morga-I	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
34	Morga-III	Madhya Pradesh State Mineral Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
35	Morga-IV	Madhya Pradesh State Mineral Corporation Limited	Chhattisgarh
36	Gare-Palma Sector-II	Maharashtra State Mining Corpn. Ltd. Tamil Nadu State Electricity Board	Chhattisgarh
37	Gare-Palma-IV/5	Monet Ispat Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
38	Rajgamar Dipside (South of Phulakdih Nala)	Monnet Ispat and Energy Ltd., Topworth Steel Pvt. Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
39	Talaipali	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
40	Chotia	Prakash Industries Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
41	Gare-Palma-IV/7	Raipur Alloys & Steel Ltd. (Now Sarda Energy and Mineral Limited)	Chhattisgarh
42	Parsa East	Rajasthan Rajya Vidyut Utpadan Nigam Ltd. (RRVUNL)	Chhattisgarh
43	Kesla North	Rathi Udyog Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
44	Kanta Basan	Rajasthan Rajya Vidyut Utpadan Nigam Ltd. (RRVUNL)	Chhattisgarh
45	Panchbahani	Shree Radhe Industries Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
46	Fatehpur	SKS Ispat and Power Ltd., Prakash Industries Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
47	Madanpur (North)	Ultratech Ltd., Singhal Enterprise Ltd. , Nav Bharat Coalfield Ltd., Vandana Energy & Steel Pvt. Ltd., Prakash Industries Ltd., Anjani Steel Pvt. Ltd., Chhattisgarh Captive Coal Mining Ltd. (Consortium of five Co.)	Chhattisgarh
48	Brinda	Abhijeet Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
49	Sasai	Abhijeet Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
50	Meral	Abhijeet Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
51	Seregarha	Arcelor Mittal India Ltd., GVK Power (Govindwal Sahib) Ltd.	Jharkhand

1	2	3	4
52	Patal East	Bhushan Power and Steel Ltd.	Jharkhand
53	Saria Koiyatand	Bihar Rajya Khanij Vikas Nigam (BRKVN) Patna.	Jharkhand
54	Macherkunda	Bihar Sponge Iron Ltd.	Jharkhand
55	Brahmadiha	Castron Technologies Ltd.	Jharkhand
56	Mahuagarhi	Calcutta Electricity Supply Corporation Ltd. (CESC), Jas Infrastructure Capital Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
57	Chitarpur	Corporate Ispat Alloys Ltd.	Jharkhand
58	Saharpur Jamarpani	Damodar Valley Corporation	Jharkhand
59	Lalgarh (North)	Domco Smokeless Fuel Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
60	Parbatpur-Central	Electrosteel castings Ltd.	Jharkhand
61	Chakla	Essar Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
62	Ashok Karkatta Central	Essar Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
63	Jainagar	Gujarat Mineral Development Corporation (GMDC)	Jharkhand
64	Tokisud North	GVK Power (Govindwal Sahib) Ltd.	Jharkhand
65	Tubed	Hindalco Industries Ltd., Tata Power Company Ltd.	Jharkhand
66	Moitra	Jayaswal Neco Ltd.	Jharkhand
67	North Dhadu	Jharkhand Ispat Pvt. Ltd., Pavanjay Steel & Power Ltd., Electrosteel castings Ltd., Adhunik Alloys & Power Ltd	Jharkhand
68	Banhardih	Jharkhand State Electricity Board	Jharkhand
69	Sugia Closed mine	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation	Jharkhand
70	Rauta Closed mine	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation	Jharkhand
71	Burakhap small patch	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation	Jharkhand
72	Pindra-Debipur Khaowatand	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	Jharkhand
73	Latehar	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	Jharkhand
74	Patratu	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	Jharkhand
75	Rabodih OCP	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	Jharkhand
76	Jogeshwar & Khas Jogeshwar	Jharkhand State Mineral Development Corporation	Jharkhand
77	Jitpur	Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
78	Amarkonda Murgadangal	Jindal Steel and Power Ltd.,Gagan Sponge Iron Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
79	Urma Paharitola	Jharkhand State Electricity Board, Bihar State Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	Jharkhand
80	Rohne	JSW Steel Ltd., Bhushan Power & Steel Ltd., Jai Balaji Industries Ltd	Jharkhand
81	Gomia	Metals and Minerals Trading Corporation	Jharkhand

1	2	3	4
82	Rajhara North (Central & Eastern)	Mukund Limited,Vini Iron & Steel Udyog Limited	Jharkhand
83	Dumri	Nilachal Iron & Power Ltd., Bajrang Ispat Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
84	Kerandari	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
85	Chhatti Bariatu	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
86	Chhati Bariatu South	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
87	Brahmini	National Thermal Power Ltd.+ Coal India Limited JV	Jharkhand
88	Chichro Patsimal	National Thermal Power Ltd.+ Coal India Limited JV	Jharkhand
89	Pachwara Central	Punjab State Electricity Board	Jharkhand
90	Mahal	Rashtriya Ispat Nigam Limited	Jharkhand
91	Tenughat-Jhirki	Rashtriya Ispat Nigam Limited	Jharkhand
92	Bundu	Rungta Mines Limited	Jharkhand
93	Mednirai	Rungta Mines Limited, Kohinoor Steel (P) Ltd.	Jharkhand
94	Choritand Tiliaya	Rungta Mines Limited, Sunflag Iron & Steel Co. Ltd.	Jharkhand
95	Sitanala	Steel Authority of India Ltd.	Jharkhand
96	Ganeshpur	Tata Steel Ltd., Adhunik Thermal Energy	Jharkhand
97	Badam	Tenughat Vidyut Nigam Limited	Jharkhand
98	Rajbar E&D	Tenughat Vidyut Nigam Limited	Jharkhand
99	Gondulpara	Tenughat Vidyut Nigam Limited, Damodar Valley Corporation	Jharkhand
100	Kotre-Basantpur	Tata Iron and Steel Co. Ltd. (Now Tata Steel Ltd.)	Jharkhand
101	Pachmo	Tata Iron and Steel Co. Ltd. (Now Tata Steel Ltd.)	Jharkhand
102	Lohari	Usha Martin Ltd.	Jharkhand
103	Kathautia	Usha Martin Ltd.	Jharkhand
104	Pachwara North	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	Jharkhand
105	Suliyari	Andhra Pradesh Mineral Development Corporation	Madhya Pradesh
106	Bikram	Birla Corporation Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
107	Gotitoria (East)	BLA Industries Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
108	Gotitoria (West)	BLA Industries Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
109	Mahan	Essar Power Ltd., Hindalco Industries Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
110	Mandla North	Jaipraskash Associates Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
111	Urtan North	Jindal Steel & Power Ltd., Monet Ispat and Energy Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
112	Thesgora-B/ Rudrapuri	Kamal Sponge Steel & Power Limited, Revati Cement P. Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
113	Amelia	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation	Madhya Pradesh
114	Amelia (North)	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation	Madhya Pradesh

1	2	3	4
115	Mandla South	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
116	Dongeri Tal-II	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Ltd. (MPSMC)	Madhya Pradesh
117	Marki Barka	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation (MPSMC)	Madhya Pradesh
118	Semaria/Piparia	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation (MPSMC)	Madhya Pradesh
119	Bicharpur	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Ltd. (MPSMC)	Madhya Pradesh
120	Tandsi-III & Tandsi -III (Extn.)	Mideast Integrated Steels Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
121	Sahapur East	National Mineral Dev. Corp.	Madhya Pradesh
122	Sahapur West	National Mineral Dev. Corp.	Madhya Pradesh
123	Mara II Mahan	NCT of Delhi, Delhi, Haryana Power Generation Corp. Ltd . (HPGCL)	Madhya Pradesh
124	Sial Ghoghri	Prism Cement Limited	Madhya Pradesh
125	Brahampuri	Pushp Steel and Mining Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
126	Rawanwara North	SKS Ispat Limited	Madhya Pradesh
127	Bander	AMR Iron & Steels Pvt. Ltd., Century Textiles & Industries Ltd., J.K.Cement Ltd.	Maharashtra
128	Marki Mangli-I	B.S. Ispat Ltd.	Maharashtra
129	Takli-Jena-Bellora (North) & Takli-Jena-Bellora (South)	Central Collieries Co. Ltd. and Lloyds Metals & Engineering Ltd.	Maharashtra
130	Dahegaon/ Makard hokra-IV	IST Steel & Power Ltd., Gujarat Ambuja Cement Ltd., Lafarge India Pvt. Ltd.	Maharashtra
131	Gondkhari	Maharashtra Seamless Limited, Dhariwal Infrastructure (P) Ltd., Kesoram Industries Ltd.	Maharashtra
132	Marki-Zari-Jamani-Adkoli	Maharashtra State Mining Corpn. Ltd.	Maharashtra
133	Lohara (East)	Murli Industries Ltd., Grace Industries Ltd.	Maharashtra
134	Khappa & Extn.	Sunflag Iron & Steel Ltd., Dalmia Cement (Bharat) Ltd.	Maharashtra
135	Lohara West Extn.	Adani Power Ltd.	Maharashtra
136	Warora West (North)	Bhatia International Ltd.	Maharashtra
137	Kosar Dongergaon	Chaman Metaliks Ltd.	Maharashtra
138	Warora (West) Southern Part	Fieldmining & Ispat Ltd.	Maharashtra
139	Chinora	Fieldmining & Ispat Ltd.	Maharashtra
140	Majra	Gondwana Ispat Ltd.	Maharashtra
141	Nerad Malegaon	Gupta Metallics & Power Ltd., Gupta Coalfields & Washeries Ltd.	Maharashtra
142	Baranj - I	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
143	Baranj - II	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra

1	2	3	4
144	Baranj - III	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
145	Baranj - IV	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
146	Kiloni	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
147	Manora Deep	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
148	Agarzari	Maharashtra State Mining Corporation Limited (MSMCL)	Maharashtra
149	Warora	Maharashtra State Mining Corporation Limited (MSMCL)	Maharashtra
150	Bhandak West	Shree Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan Ltd.	Maharashtra
151	Marki Mangli-II	Shree Veerangana Steel Limited.	Maharashtra
152	Marki Mangli-III	Shree Veerangana Steel Limited.	Maharashtra
153	Marki Mangli-IV	Shree Veerangana Steel Limited.	Maharashtra
154	Belgaon	Sunflag Iron & Steel Co. Ltd.	Maharashtra
155	Mandakini B	Assam Mineral Dev. Corporation Ltd., Meghalaya Mineral Dev. Corp., Tamil Nadu Electricity Board, Odisha Mining Corporation Ltd.	Odisha
156	New Patrapara	Bhusan Steel & Strips Ltd., Adhunik Metaliks Ltd., Deepak Steel & Power Ltd., Adhunik Corp. Ltd., Odisha Sponge Iron Ltd., SMC Power Generation Ltd., Sree Metaliks Ltd.,Visa Steel Ltd.	Odisha
157	Bijahan	Bhushan Ltd., Shri Mahavir Ferro Alloys Pvt. Limited	Odisha
158	Jamkhani	Bhushan Ltd.	Odisha
159	Naini	Gujarat Mineral Development Corporation, Puducherry Industrial Promotion Development and Investment Corporation Limited	Odisha
160	Mahanadi	Gujarat State Electricity Corporation Limited, Maharashtra State Electricity Board	Odisha
161	Machhakata	Gujarat State Electricity Corporation Limited, Maharashtra State Electricity Board	Odisha
162	Talabira-I	Hindalco Industries Ltd.	Odisha
163	Ramchandi Promotion Block	Jindal Steel & Power Limited	Odisha
164	Utkal B 1	Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.	Odisha
165	Baitarni West	Kerala State Electricity Board, Odisha Hydro Power Corp., Gujarat Power Corporation Ltd.	Odisha
166	Talabira II & III.	Mahanadi Coalfields Ltd. (MCL), Neyveli Lignite Corporation Ltd., Hindalco Industries Ltd	Odisha
167	Utkal-A	Mahanadi Coalfields Ltd. (MCL), JSW Steels Ltd., Jindal Thermal Power Comp. Ltd., Jindal Stainless Steels Ltd., Shyam DRI Ltd.	Odisha
168	Utkal-B2	Monet Ispat Ltd.	Odisha

1	2	3	4
169	Mandakini	Monet Ispat Energy Ltd., Jindal Photo Ltd., Tata Power Company Ltd.	Odisha
170	Utkal 'E'	National Aluminium Corporation	Odisha
171	Dulanga	National Thermal Power Corporation	Odisha
172	Utkal-D	Odisha Mining Corporation	Odisha
173	Nuagaon Telisahi	Odisha Mining Corporation, Andhra Pradesh Mineral Development (APMDC)	Odisha
174	Manoharpur	Odisha Power Generation Corporation	Odisha
175	Dipside Manoharpur	Odisha Power Generation Corporation	Odisha
176	Radhikapur (West)	Rungta Mines Limited, OCL India Ltd., Ocean Ispat Ltd.	Odisha
177	Rampia	Sterlite Energy Ltd., (IPP), GMR Energy Ltd. (IPP), Arcelor Mittal India Ltd. (CPP), Lanco Group Ltd. (IPP), Navbharat Power Pvt. Ltd. (IPP), Reliance Energy Ltd. (IPP)	Odisha
178	Dip Side of Rampia	Sterlite Energy Ltd., (IPP), GMR Energy (IPP), Arcelor Mittal India Ltd. (CPP), Lanco Group Ltd. (IPP), Navbharat Power Pvt. Ltd. (IPP), Reliance Energy Ltd. (IPP)	Odisha
179	North of Arkhapal Srirampur	Strategic Energy Technology Systems Limited (SETSL)	Odisha
180	Radhikapur (East)	Tata Sponge Iron Ltd, Scaw Industries Ltd., SPS Sponge Iron Ltd.	Odisha
181	Chendipada	Uttar Pradesh Rajya Vidut Utpadan Limited, Chattishgarh Mineral Development Corporation Limited, Maharashtra State Power Generation Corporation Ltd.	Odisha
182	Chendipada-II	Uttar Pradesh Rajya Vidut Utpadan Limited, Chattishgarh Mineral Development Corporation Limited, Maharashtra State Power Generation Corporation Ltd.	Odisha
183	Utkal-C	Utkal Coal Ltd. (formerly ICCL)	Odisha
184	Biharinath	Bankura DRI Mining Manufacturers Co. Pvt. Ltd.	West Bengal
185	Andal East	Bhushan Steel Ltd., Jai Balaji Industries Ltd., Rashmi Cement Ltd.	West Bengal
186	Barjora (North)	Damodar Valley Corporation	West Bengal
187	Kagra Joydev	Damodar Valley Corporation	West Bengal
188	Kasta (East)	Damodar Valley Corporation	West Bengal
189	Gourangdih ABC	Himachal EMTA Power Ltd., JSW Steel Ltd.	West Bengal
190	Moira-Madhujore.	Ramsarup Lohh Udyog Ltd., Adhunik Corporation Ltd., Uttam Galva Steels Ltd., Howrah Gases Ltd.,Vikas Metal & Power Ltd., ACC Ltd	West Bengal
191	Sarisatolli	Calcutta Electricity Supply Corporation Ltd.	West Bengal

1	2	3	4
192	Ardhagram	Sova Ispat Limited, Jaibalaji Sponge Ltd.	West Bengal
193	Tara (West)	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
194	Gangaramchak	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
195	Barjora	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
196	Gangaramchak- Bhadulia	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
197	Tara (East)	West Bengal State Electricity Board	West Bengal
198	Jaganathpur B	West Bengal Mineral Development & Trading Corp.	West Bengal
199	Sitarampur	West Bengal Mineral Dev. & Trading Corp. Ltd.	West Bengal
200	Trans Damodar	West Bengal Mineral Dev. & Trading Corp. Ltd.	West Bengal
201	Ichhapur	West Bengal Mineral Dev. & Trading Corp. Ltd.	West Bengal
202	Kulti	West Bengal Mineral Dev. & Trading Corp. Ltd.	West Bengal
203	Jaganathpur A	West Bengal Mineral Dev. & Trading Corp. Ltd.	West Bengal
204	East of Damogoria (Kalyaneshwari)	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal

SCHEDULE II

[*See* section 3(*1*) (*q*)]

Sl. No.	Name of Coal Mine/Block	Name of Prior Allottee	State whereCoal Mine/Block Located
1	2	3	4
1	Namchik Namphuk	Arunachal Pradesh Mineral Dev. & Trading Corporation	Arunachal Pradesh
2	Gare-Palma- IV/4	Jayaswal Neco Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
3	Gare-Palma-IV/2	Jindal Power Ltd. (Now Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
4	Gare-Palma-IV/3	Jindal Power Ltd. (Now Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
5	Gare-Palma-IV/1	Jindal Strips Limited (Now Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.)	Chhattisgarh
6	Gare-Palma-IV/5	Monet Ispat Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
7	Chotia	Prakash Industries Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
8	Gare-Palma-IV/7	Raipur Alloys & Steel Ltd. (Now Sarda Energy and Mineral Limited)	Chhattisgarh
9	Parsa East	Rajasthan Rajya Vidyut Utpadan Nigam Ltd. (RRVUNL)	Chhattisgarh
10	Kanta Basan	Rajasthan Rajya Vidyut Utpadan Nigam Ltd. (RRVUNL)	Chhattisgarh
11	Parbatpur-Central	Electrosteel Castings Ltd.	Jharkhand
12	Tokisud North	GVK Power (Govindwal Sahib) Ltd.	Ltd. Jharkhand
13	Pachwara Central	Punjab State Electricity Board	Jharkhand
14	Kathautia	Usha Martin Ltd.	Jharkhand
15	Pachwara North	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	Jharkhand
16	Gotitoria (East)	BLA Industries Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
17	Gotitoria (West)	BLA Industries Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
18	Mandla North	Jaipraskash Associates Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
19	Amelia (North)	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation	Madhya Pradesh
20	Bicharpur	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Ltd. (MPSMC)	Madhya Pradesh
21	Sial Ghoghri	Prism Cement Limited	Madhya Pradesh
22	Marki Mangli-I	B.S. Ispat Ltd.	Maharashtra
23	Baranj - I	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
24	Baranj - II	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
25	Baranj - III	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
26	Baranj - IV	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
27	Kiloni	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra

1	2	3	4
28	Manora Deep	Karnataka Power Corp. Ltd. (KPCL)	Maharashtra
29	Marki Mangli-II	Shree Veerangana Steels Limited.	Maharashtra
30	Marki Mangli-III	Shree Veerangana Steels Limited.	Maharashtra
31	Belgaon	Sunflag Iron & Steel Co. Ltd	Maharashtra
32	Talabira-I	Hindalco Industries Ltd.	Odisha
33	Barjora (North)	Damodar Valley Corporation	West Bengal
34	Kagra Joydev	Damodar Valley Corporation	West Bengal
35	Sarisatolli	Calcutta Electricity Supply Corporation Ltd.	West Bengal
36	Ardhagram	Sova Ispat Limited, Jai Balaji Sponge Ltd.	West Bengal
37	Tara (West)	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
38	Gangaramchak	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
39	Barjora	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
40	Gangaramchak- Bhadulia	West Bengal Power Development Corporation Limited (WBPDCL)	West Bengal
41	Tara (East)	West Bengal State Electricity Board	West Bengal
42	Trans Damodar	West Bengal Mineral Dev. & Trading Corp. Ltd.	West Bengal

SCHEDULE III

[*See* section 3(*1*) (*r*)]

SI. No.	Name of Coal Mine/Block	Name of Prior Allottee	State where Coal Mine/Block Located
1	2	3	4
1	Durgapur-II/ Taraimar	Bharat Aluminium Company Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
2	Durgapur-II /Sarya	DB Power Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
3	Gare-Palma Sector-III	Goa Industrial Development Corporation	Chhattisgarh
4	Gare-Palma IV/8	Jayaswal Neco Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
5	Talaipali	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
6	Chatti Bariatu	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
7	Mahan	Essar Power Ltd., Hindalco Industries Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
8	Mandla South	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Ltd.	Madhya Pradesh
9	Dongeri Tal-II	Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation Ltd. (MPSMC)	Madhya Pradesh
10	Kosar Dongergaon	Chaman Metaliks Ltd.	Maharashtra
11	Nerad Malegaon	Gupta Metallics & Power Ltd., Gupta Coalfields & Washeries Ltd.	Maharashtra
12	Marki Mangli-IV	Shree Veerangana Steel Limited.	Maharashtra
13	Jamkhani	Bhushan Ltd.	Odisha
14	Utkal B 1	Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.	Odisha
15	Utkal-B 2	Monet Ispat Ltd.	Odisha
16	Mandakini	Monet Ispat Energy Ltd., Jindal Photo Ltd., Tata Power Company Ltd.	Odisha
17	Utkal-C	Utkal Coal Ltd. (formerly ICCL)	Odisha
18	Brinda	Abhijeet Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
19	Sasai	Abhijeet Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
20	Meral	Abhijeet Infrastructure Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
21	Moitra	Jayaswal Neco Ltd	Jharkhand
22	Jitpur	Jindal Steel & Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
23	Rohne	JSW Steel Ltd., Bhushan Power & Steel Ltd., Jai Balaji Industries Ltd.	Jharkhand
24	Dumri	Nilachal Iron & Power Ltd., Bajrang Ispat Pvt. Ltd.	Jharkhand
25	Kerandari	National Thermal Power Ltd.	Jharkhand
26	Sitanala	Steel Authority of India Ltd.	Jharkhand
27	Ganeshpur	Tata Steel Ltd., Adhunik Thermal Energy	Jharkhand

1	2	3	4
28	Badam	Tenughat Vidyut Nigam Limited	Jharkhand
29	Tara	Chhattisgarh Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	Chhattisgarh
30	Lohari	Usha Martin Ltd.	Jharkhand
31	Dulanga	National Thermal Power Corporation	Odisha
32	Manoharpur	Odisha Power Generation Corporation	Odisha

SCHEDULE IV

(*See* section 28)

PART A

THE COAL MINES (NATIONALISATION) ACT, 1973

(26 OF 1973)

1. Amendment of section IA.—In the Coal Mines (Nationalisation) Act, 1973 (herein referred to as the principal Act), in sub-section (*1*) of section 1A, after the word and figure "section 3", the word, figure and letter ", section 3A" shall be inserted.

2. Insertion of new section 3A.—After section 3 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

'3A. Mining operation by company and others.—(*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, any person being—

(*a*) a Government company or corporation or a joint venture company formed by such company or corporation or between the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, or any other company incorporated in India; or

(*b*) a company or a joint venture company formed by two or more companies,

may carry on coal mining operations in India, in any form either for own consumption, sale or for any other purpose in accordance with the prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be.

(*2*) The Central Government may, with a view to rationalise such coal mines so as to ensure the coordinated and scientific development and utilisation of coal resources consistent with the growing requirements of the country, from time to time, prescribe—

(*i*) the coal mines or coal bearing areas and their location;

(*ii*) the minimum size of the coal mine or coal bearing areas;

(*iii*) such other conditions,

which in the opinion of that Government may be necessary for the purpose of coal mining operations or mining for sale by a company.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "company" means a company as defined in clause (20) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013).'.

3. Amendment of section 34.—In section 34 of the principal Act, in sub-section (*2*), after clause (a), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

"(*aa*) the coal mines or coal bearing areas and their location, the minimum size of the coal mine or coal bearing areas, and such other conditions which may be necessary for the purpose of coal mining operations including mining for sale by a company under sub-section (2) of section 3A.".

PART B

THE MINES AND MINERALS (DEVELOPMENT AND REGULATION) ACT, 1957

(67 OF 1957)

1. Substitution of new section for section 11A.—In the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957 (herein referred to as the principal Act), for section 11A, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

'11A. Granting of reconnaissance permit, prospecting lincence or mining lease.—(*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Central Government may, for the purpose of granting reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any area containing

coal or lignite, select any of the following companies through auction by competitive bidding, on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed, namely:—

(*a*) a Government company or corporation or a joint venture company formed by such company or corporation or between the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, or any other company incorporated in India; or

(*b*) a company or a joint venture company formed by two or more companies,

that carry on coal mining operations in India, in any form either for own consumption, sale or for any other purpose in accordance with the permit, prospecting licence or mining lease, as the case may be.

(*2*) The Central Government may, with a view to rationalise coal and lignite mines referred to in sub-section (*1*), so as to ensure the coordinated and scientific development and utilisation of resources consistent with the growing requirements of the country, from time to time, prescribe—

(*i*) the details of mines and their location;

(*ii*) the minimum size of such mines;

(*iii*) such other conditions,

which in the opinion of that Government may be necessary for the purpose of mining operations or mining for sale by a company.

(*3*) The State Government shall grant such reconnaissance permit, prospecting licence or mining lease in respect of any area containing coal or lignite to such company as selected through auction by competitive bidding or otherwise under this section:

Provided that the auction by competitive bidding under this section shall not be applicable to an area containing coal or lignite—

(*a*) where such area is considered for allocation to a Government company or corporation or a joint venture company formed by such company or corporation or between the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be;

(*b*) where such area is considered for allocation to a company or corporation or that has been awarded a power project on the basis of competitive bids for tariff (including Ultra Mega Power Projects).

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "company" means a company as defined in clause (20) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013).'.

2. Amendment of section 13.—In section 13 of the principal Act, in sub-section (*2*), for clause (d), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

"(*d*) the terms and conditions of auction by competitive bidding, the details of mines and their location, the minimum size of such mines and such other conditions which may be necessary for the purpose of coal mining operations including mining for sale by a company under sub-section (*1*) and sub-section (*2*) of section 11A.".

———

F.No. 43022/1/2020-LAIR
Government of India
Ministry of Coal
Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi – 110 001.
Dated: 30th September, 2022

OFFICE MEMORANDUM

Subject: Constitution of Empowered Committee for clarification on Policy Guidelines for leasing of land acquired under Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957- reg.

With the approval of Union Cabinet dated 13th April, 2022, Ministry of Coal has issued a Policy Guidelines on 22nd April, 2022 for leasing of land acquired under Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957 (copy enclosed). As per this Policy Guidelines only the following types of lands will be considered:

a) Lands which are no longer suitable or economically viable for coal mining activities; or
b) Lands from which coal has been mined out / de-coaled and such land has been reclaimed.

2. In compliance of decision of Union Cabinet dated 13th April 2022, with the approval of Competent Authority, it has been decided to constitute an Empowered Committee for clarifications on Policy Guidelines for leasing of land acquired under Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957. The Committee will have the following Members:

I.	Additional Secretary, Ministry of Coal	-	Chairperson
II.	Joint Secretary, Ministry of Coal	-	Member
III.	Joint Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs	–	Member
IV.	Concerned Adviser, NITI Aayog	-	Member

3. The terms of reference of the Committee shall be as follows:

i. Recommending clarifications on Policy Guidelines for leasing of land;
ii. Recommending development activities for leasing of land that are related to the activities mentioned in para 4 (5) of the said Policy Guidelines and connected to the coal and energy related infrastructure in general, in addition to the activities specified in the Policy Guidelines, as referred by the Ministry of Coal.
iii. Any other work related to this land use policy assigned by the Ministry of Coal.

R S Sam

(Ram Shiromani Saroj)
DIRECTOR
Tel. No. 011-23380026

To,
1. Additional Secretary, Ministry of Coal.
2. Joint Secretary (LA&IR), Ministry of Coal.
3. Joint Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs [through Secretary, DEA].
4. Adviser, NITI Aayog (looking after Ministry of Coal) [through CEO, NITI Aayog].

Copy to:

i. PS to Hon'ble Minister of Coal, Mines and Parliamentary Affairs.
ii. PS to Hon'ble Minister of State for Coal, Mines and Railways.
iii. PSO to Secretary (Coal).
iv. PS to AS &NA/ PS to JS&FA
v. Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs.
vi. CEO, NITI Aayog.
vii. Joint Secretary (Cabinet), Cabinet Secretariat.
viii. Director, PMO.
ix. Chairman-cum-Managing Director, CIL.
x. CMD, BCCL/CCL/ECL/MCL/NCL/SECL/WCL.
xi. STD, NIC, Ministry of Coal - for uploading this OM on the website of Ministry of Coal.

****

No. 43022/1/2020-LAIR
Government of India
Ministry of Coal

Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi – 110001.
Dated: 22nd April, 2022

OFFICE MEMORANDUM

Sub. Policy Guidelines for use of land acquired under the Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition & Development) Act, 1957.

Ministry of Coal have been receiving requests for leasing of land acquired under the Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition & Development) Act, 1957 ('the CBA Act') for multiple purposes that are ancillary to coal mining. Many activities in coal mines are performed by the private sector under different models of development and financing as per the decisions of the Board of the Government Coal Companies. It is felt expedient to formulate a policy to provide land on lease to other CPSUs, State Governments (including its PSUs) and private entities to set up coal related infrastructure development on CBA acquired land.

2. Accordingly, with the approval of the Union Cabinet dated 13th April, 2022, it has been decided that lands acquired under the CBA Act may be considered for granting on lease by the land owning Public Sector Undertakings ('PSUs')/ coal company to other CPSUs, State Governments (including its PSUs) and private entities for development of coal infrastructure and other development activities without change in ownership of the lands.

3. Leasing of the land for the purpose of setting up of infrastructure relating to coal and other development infrastructure shall ensure use of de-coaled/idle land for the welfare of the project affected persons, energy sector and environmental upgradation. Such use of these lands will boost industrial activity in the nearby areas and generate employment.

4. **The leasing of lands shall be in accordance with the following Policy Guidelines and Terms and Conditions**:

(1) Only the following types of lands will be considered:

(a) Lands which are no longer suitable or economically viable for coal mining activities; or

(b) Lands from which coal has been mined out / de-coaled and such land has been reclaimed.

(2) Before considering the land for leasing out, a certificate from Central Mine Planning and Design Institute Limited (CMPDIL) shall be obtained stating that the land which is being considered for leasing fulfills the conditions mentioned in clause (1) above.

(3) Board of the land-owning coal company shall also record how the land which is being considered for leasing fulfill the conditions mentioned in clause (1) above and reasons for considering such land for leasing out.

(4) The Board of the Company shall be the competent authority to approve all land lease proposals as per this Policy.

(5) The lands will be considered for the following coal infrastructure development activities and for such period of lease as mentioned against each activity:

(a) to set up Coal Washeries (maximum lease period 30 years);

(b) to set up Conveyor Systems (maximum lease period 30 years);

(c) to establish Coal Handling Plants (maximum lease period 30 years);

(d) to construct Railway Sidings (maximum lease period 30 years);

(e) Rehabilitation and Resettlement of Project Affected Families due to acquisition of land under the CBA (A&D) Act, 1957 or other land acquisition laws (maximum lease period 99 years);

(f) to set up thermal and renewable power projects (maximum lease period 35 years);

(g) to set up or provide for coal development related infrastructure including afforestation (maximum lease period 99 years), hospitals (maximum lease period 99 years), project office (maximum lease period 30 years), etc.

(h) to provide Right of Way (in case of railway line and highways 99 years, and in other cases maximum lease period 30 years or life of infrastructure whichever is lower);

(i) Coal gasification and coal to chemical plants (maximum lease period 35 years);

(j) Coal bed methane (CBM) extraction (maximum lease period 30 years or as may be allowed by the Government to the CBM concession holder); and

(k) to set up or provide for energy related infrastructure.

(6) Ministry of Coal can issue directions to reduce or increase the lease period depending upon necessity, ground realities and specific nature of the project.

(7) Leasing out of the land to private entities for above proposed activity shall be through a transparent, fair and competitive bid process and mechanism in order to achieve optimal value.

(8) A Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) / agreement will be signed between beneficiary organization/ lessee and concerned land owning PSU (Government company).

(9) Beneficiary organization / lessee will ensure that land is used for the purpose for which it was provided to them. Utilization of land for any other purpose shall lead to cancellation.

(10) Coal company shall be empowered to impose penalty on beneficiary organization/ lessee as may be specified in the MoU/ lease agreement.

(11) Board of concerned coal company will fix lease rent as per prevalent rules and regulations. The revenue from the proposed activity (s) on lease of land by a Coal Company shall accrue to concerned Coal Company.